



Document Identifier: DSP0134

Date: 2020-07-17

Version: 3.4.0

# System Management BIOS (SMBIOS) Reference Specification

**Supersedes: 3.3.0**

**Document Class: Normative**

**Document Status: Published**

**Document Language: en-US**

12 Copyright Notice

13 Copyright © 2000, 2002, 2004–2020 DMTF. All rights reserved.

14 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems  
15 management and interoperability. Members and non-members may reproduce DMTF specifications and  
16 documents, provided that correct attribution is given. As DMTF specifications may be revised from time to  
17 time, the particular version and release date should always be noted.

18 Implementation of certain elements of this standard or proposed standard may be subject to third party  
19 patent rights, including provisional patent rights (herein "patent rights"). DMTF makes no representations  
20 to users of the standard as to the existence of such rights, and is not responsible to recognize, disclose,  
21 or identify any or all such third party patent right, owners or claimants, nor for any incomplete or  
22 inaccurate identification or disclosure of such rights, owners or claimants. DMTF shall have no liability to  
23 any party, in any manner or circumstance, under any legal theory whatsoever, for failure to recognize,  
24 disclose, or identify any such third party patent rights, or for such party's reliance on the standard or  
25 incorporation thereof in its product, protocols or testing procedures. DMTF shall have no liability to any  
26 party implementing such standard, whether such implementation is foreseeable or not, nor to any patent  
27 owner or claimant, and shall have no liability or responsibility for costs or losses incurred if a standard is  
28 withdrawn or modified after publication, and shall be indemnified and held harmless by any party  
29 implementing the standard from any and all claims of infringement by a patent owner for such  
30 implementations.

31 For information about patents held by third-parties which have notified the DMTF that, in their opinion,  
32 such patent may relate to or impact implementations of DMTF standards, visit  
33 <http://www.dmtf.org/about/policies/disclosures.php>.

34 This document's normative language is English. Translation into other languages is permitted.

## CONTENTS

36	Foreword .....	10
37	Introduction.....	11
38	Document conventions.....	11
39	Typographical conventions .....	11
40	Document version number conventions .....	11
41	1 Scope .....	15
42	1.1 Supported processor architectures.....	15
43	2 Normative references .....	15
44	3 Terms and definitions .....	17
45	4 Symbols and abbreviated terms.....	18
46	5 Accessing SMBIOS information .....	24
47	5.1 General .....	24
48	5.2 Table convention.....	24
49	5.2.1 SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) Entry Point.....	24
50	5.2.2 SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) Entry Point.....	26
51	6 SMBIOS structures.....	27
52	6.1 Structure standards.....	27
53	6.1.1 Structure evolution and usage guidelines.....	28
54	6.1.2 Structure header format .....	29
55	6.1.3 Text strings .....	29
56	6.2 Required structures and data .....	30
57	6.3 SMBIOS fields and CIM MOF properties .....	31
58	7 Structure definitions.....	32
59	7.1 BIOS Information (Type 0) .....	32
60	7.1.1 BIOS Characteristics.....	34
61	7.1.2 BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes.....	35
62	7.2 System Information (Type 1) .....	36
63	7.2.1 System — UUID.....	37
64	7.2.2 System — Wake-up Type.....	38
65	7.3 Baseboard (or Module) Information (Type 2) .....	38
66	7.3.1 Baseboard — feature flags .....	39
67	7.3.2 Baseboard — Board Type .....	40
68	7.4 System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) .....	40
69	7.4.1 System Enclosure or Chassis Types .....	42
70	7.4.2 System Enclosure or Chassis States.....	43
71	7.4.3 System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status .....	44
72	7.4.4 System Enclosure or Chassis — Contained Elements.....	44
73	7.5 Processor Information (Type 4) .....	45
74	7.5.1 Processor Information — Processor Type.....	48
75	7.5.2 Processor Information — Processor Family .....	49
76	7.5.3 Processor ID field format .....	55
77	7.5.4 Processor Information — Voltage.....	56
78	7.5.5 Processor Information — Processor Upgrade.....	56
79	7.5.6 Processor Information — Core Count.....	58
80	7.5.7 Processor Information — Core Enabled.....	59
81	7.5.8 Processor Information — Thread Count.....	59
82	7.5.9 Processor Characteristics.....	59
83	7.6 Memory Controller Information (Type 5, Obsolete) .....	60
84	7.6.1 Memory Controller Error Detecting Method .....	61
85	7.6.2 Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability.....	62
86	7.6.3 Memory Controller Information — Interleave Support.....	62

87	7.6.4	Memory Controller Information — Memory Speeds .....	62
88	7.7	Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete) .....	63
89	7.7.1	Memory Module Information — Memory Types .....	64
90	7.7.2	Memory Module Information — Memory Size .....	64
91	7.7.3	Memory subsystem example .....	65
92	7.8	Cache Information (Type 7) .....	66
93	7.8.1	Cache Information — Maximum Cache Size and Installed Size .....	68
94	7.8.2	Cache Information — SRAM Type .....	68
95	7.8.3	Cache Information — Error Correction Type .....	69
96	7.8.4	Cache Information — System Cache Type .....	69
97	7.8.5	Cache Information — Associativity .....	69
98	7.9	Port Connector Information (Type 8) .....	70
99	7.9.1	Port Information example .....	71
100	7.9.2	Port Information — Connector Types .....	71
101	7.9.3	Port Types .....	72
102	7.10	System Slots (Type 9) .....	73
103	7.10.1	System Slots — Slot Type .....	74
104	7.10.2	System Slots — Slot Data Bus Width .....	77
105	7.10.3	System Slots — Current Usage .....	78
106	7.10.4	System Slots — Slot Length .....	78
107	7.10.5	System Slots — Slot ID .....	79
108	7.10.6	Slot Characteristics 1 .....	79
109	7.10.7	Slot Characteristics 2 .....	79
110	7.10.8	Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number .....	80
111	7.10.9	Peer Devices .....	80
112	7.10.10	System Slots - Slot Information .....	81
113	7.10.11	System Slots - Slot Physical Width .....	81
114	7.10.12	System Slots - Slot Pitch .....	81
115	7.11	On Board Devices Information (Type 10, Obsolete) .....	81
116	7.11.1	Onboard Device Types .....	82
117	7.12	OEM Strings (Type 11) .....	82
118	7.13	System Configuration Options (Type 12) .....	83
119	7.14	BIOS Language Information (Type 13) .....	83
120	7.15	Group Associations (Type 14) .....	84
121	7.16	System Event Log (Type 15) .....	86
122	7.16.1	Supported Event Log Type descriptors .....	88
123	7.16.2	Indexed I/O Access method .....	88
124	7.16.3	Access Method Address — DWORD layout .....	89
125	7.16.4	Event Log organization .....	89
126	7.16.5	Log Header format .....	90
127	7.16.6	Log Record format .....	91
128	7.17	Physical Memory Array (Type 16) .....	96
129	7.17.1	Memory Array — Location .....	97
130	7.17.2	Memory Array — Use .....	97
131	7.17.3	Memory Array — Error Correction Types .....	98
132	7.18	Memory Device (Type 17) .....	98
133	7.18.1	Memory Device — Form Factor .....	102
134	7.18.2	Memory Device — Type .....	103
135	7.18.3	Memory Device — Type Detail .....	104
136	7.18.4	Memory Device — Memory Speed .....	104
137	7.18.5	Memory Device — Extended Size .....	105
138	7.18.6	Memory Device — Memory Technology .....	105
139	7.18.7	Memory Device — Memory Operating Mode Capability .....	105
140	7.18.8	Memory Device — Module Manufacturer ID .....	105
141	7.18.9	Memory Device — Module Product ID .....	106
142	7.18.10	Memory Device — Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID .....	106

143	7.18.11 Memory Device — Memory Subsystem Controller Product ID .....	106
144	7.18.12 Memory Device — Volatile Size, Non-volatile Size, Cache Size.....	106
145	7.18.13 Memory Device — Type Logical and Logical Size .....	107
146	7.18.14 Memory Device — Extended Speed .....	108
147	7.19 32-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 18) .....	108
148	7.19.1 Memory Error — Error Type .....	109
149	7.19.2 Memory Error — Error Granularity.....	109
150	7.19.3 Memory Error — Error Operation .....	110
151	7.20 Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19).....	110
152	7.21 Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20) .....	111
153	7.22 Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21) .....	113
154	7.22.1 Pointing Device — Type .....	113
155	7.22.2 Pointing Device — Interface .....	114
156	7.23 Portable Battery (Type 22).....	114
157	7.23.1 Portable Battery — Device Chemistry .....	116
158	7.24 System Reset (Type 23) .....	116
159	7.25 Hardware Security (Type 24).....	117
160	7.26 System Power Controls (Type 25).....	118
161	7.26.1 System Power Controls — Calculating the Next Scheduled Power-on Time.....	119
162	7.27 Voltage Probe (Type 26).....	119
163	7.27.1 Voltage Probe — Location and Status.....	120
164	7.28 Cooling Device (Type 27) .....	121
165	7.28.1 Cooling Device — Device Type and Status.....	121
166	7.29 Temperature Probe (Type 28) .....	122
167	7.29.1 Temperature Probe — Location and Status .....	123
168	7.30 Electrical Current Probe (Type 29) .....	124
169	7.30.1 Current Probe — Location and Status.....	124
170	7.31 Out-of-Band Remote Access (Type 30).....	125
171	7.32 Boot Integrity Services (BIS) Entry Point (Type 31) .....	126
172	7.33 System Boot Information (Type 32) .....	126
173	7.33.1 System boot status .....	126
174	7.34 64-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 33) .....	127
175	7.35 Management Device (Type 34) .....	128
176	7.35.1 Management Device — Type .....	128
177	7.35.2 Management Device — Address Type.....	129
178	7.36 Management Device Component (Type 35).....	129
179	7.37 Management Device Threshold Data (Type 36).....	130
180	7.38 Memory Channel (Type 37) .....	130
181	7.38.1 Memory Channel — Channel Type .....	131
182	7.39 IPMI Device Information (Type 38) .....	131
183	7.39.1 IPMI Device Information — BMC Interface Type.....	133
184	7.40 System Power Supply (Type 39) .....	133
185	7.40.1 Power supply characteristics .....	135
186	7.41 Additional Information (Type 40).....	135
187	7.41.1 Additional Information Entry format .....	136
188	7.42 Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41) .....	137
189	7.42.1 Reference Designation .....	138
190	7.42.2 Onboard Device Types .....	138
191	7.42.3 Device Type Instance .....	138
192	7.42.4 Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number.....	138
193	7.43 Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42) .....	138
194	7.43.1 Management Controller Host Interface - Interface Types .....	139
195	7.43.2 Management Controller Host Interface - Protocol Types .....	140
196	7.44 TPM Device (Type 43) .....	141
197	7.44.1 TPM Device Characteristics .....	141
198	7.45 Processor Additional Information (Type 44) .....	142

199	7.45.1 Processor-specific Block.....	142
200	7.45.2 Processor-Specific Data .....	143
201	7.46 Inactive (Type 126) .....	143
202	7.47 End-of-Table (Type 127).....	144
203	ANNEX A (informative) Conformance guidelines .....	145
204	ANNEX B (informative) Using the table convention.....	148
205	ANNEX C (informative) Change log.....	149
206	Bibliography .....	162
207		

## 208 Tables

209	Table 1 – SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) Entry Point structure .....	25
210	Table 2- SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) Entry Point structure.....	27
211	Table 3 – Structure header format description.....	29
212	Table 4 – Required structures and data.....	30
213	Table 5 – Relationship between SMBIOS fields and CIM MOF properties .....	31
214	Table 6 – BIOS Information (Type 0) structure .....	32
215	Table 7 – BIOS Characteristics.....	35
216	Table 8 – BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1 .....	36
217	Table 9 – BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 2 .....	36
218	Table 10 – System Information (Type 1) structure .....	37
219	Table 11 – UUID byte order and RFC4122 field names .....	38
220	Table 12 – System: Wake-up Type field .....	38
221	Table 13 – Baseboard (or Module) Information (Type 2) structure.....	39
222	Table 14 – Baseboard: feature flags.....	40
223	Table 15 – Baseboard: Board Type .....	40
224	Table 16 – System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) structure .....	41
225	Table 17 – System Enclosure or Chassis Types .....	42
226	Table 18 – System Enclosure or Chassis States.....	43
227	Table 19 – System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status field .....	44
228	Table 20 – System Enclosure or Chassis: Contained Elements .....	44
229	Table 21 – Processor Information (Type 4) structure .....	45
230	Table 22 – Processor Information: Processor Type field .....	49
231	Table 23 – Processor Information: Processor Family field .....	49
232	Table 24 – Processor Information: Voltage field .....	56
233	Table 25 – Processor Information: Processor Upgrade field .....	56
234	Table 26 - Examples of <i>Core Count</i> and <i>Core Count 2</i> use .....	58
235	Table 27 – Processor Characteristics .....	60
236	Table 28 – Memory Controller Information (Type 5, Obsolete) structure .....	60
237	Table 29 – Memory Controller Error Detecting Method field .....	61
238	Table 30 – Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability field .....	62
239	Table 31 – Memory Controller Information: Interleave Support field .....	62
240	Table 32 – Memory Controller Information: Memory Speeds Bit field .....	62
241	Table 33 – Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete) structure .....	63
242	Table 34 – Memory Module Information: Memory Types .....	64
243	Table 35 – Memory Module Information: Memory Size field .....	64
244	Table 36 – Cache Information (Type 7) structure .....	67

245	Table 37 – Cache Information: SRAM Type field.....	68
246	Table 38 – Cache Information: Error Correction Type field .....	69
247	Table 39 – Cache Information: System Cache Type field .....	69
248	Table 40 – Cache Information: Associativity field .....	70
249	Table 41 – Port Connector Information (Type 8) structure .....	70
250	Table 42 – Port Information: Connector Types Field .....	71
251	Table 43 – Port Types field .....	72
252	Table 44 – System Slots (Type 9) structure.....	73
253	Table 45 – System Slots: Slot Type field .....	74
254	Table 46 – System Slots: Slot Width field .....	77
255	Table 47 – System Slots: Current Usage field .....	78
256	Table 48 – System Slots: Slot Length field .....	78
257	Table 49 – System Slots: Slot ID .....	79
258	Table 50 – Slot Characteristics 1 field .....	79
259	Table 51 – Slot Characteristics 2 .....	79
260	Table 67 – CXL support .....	80
261	Table 52 – System Slots: Peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function/Width Groups.....	81
262	Table 53 – On Board Devices Information (Type 10, Obsolete) structure.....	82
263	Table 54 – Onboard Device Types .....	82
264	Table 55 – OEM Strings (Type 11) structure .....	82
265	Table 56 – System Configuration Options (Type 12) structure.....	83
266	Table 57 – BIOS Language Information (Type 13) structure.....	83
267	Table 58 – Group Associations (Type 14) structure .....	84
268	Table 59 – System Event Log (Type 15) structure .....	86
269	Table 60 – Supported Event Log Type Descriptors .....	88
270	Table 61 – Access Method Address: DWORD layout .....	89
271	Table 62 – Event Log organization .....	90
272	Table 63 – Log Header format .....	90
273	Table 64 – Log Header Type 1 format .....	90
274	Table 65 – Log Record format .....	91
275	Table 66 – Event Log types .....	92
276	Table 67 – Event Log Variable Data Format Type .....	93
277	Table 68 – POST Results Bitmap .....	94
278	Table 69 – System management types .....	95
279	Table 70 – Physical Memory Array (Type 16) structure .....	96
280	Table 71 – Memory Array: Location field .....	97
281	Table 72 – Memory Array: Use field .....	98
282	Table 73 – Memory Array: Error Correction Types field .....	98
283	Table 74 – Memory Device (Type 17) structure.....	99
284	Table 75 – Memory Device: Form Factor field.....	102
285	Table 76 – Memory Device: Type .....	103
286	Table 77 – Memory Device: Type Detail field .....	104
287	Table 78 – Memory Device: Memory Technology field.....	105
288	Table 79 – Memory Device: Memory Operating Mode Capability .....	105
289	Table 80 – 32-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 18) structure .....	108
290	Table 81 – Memory Error: Error Type field .....	109
291	Table 82 – Memory Error: Error Granularity field.....	109
292	Table 83 – Memory Error: Error Operation field.....	110

293	Table 84 – Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19) structure.....	110
294	Table 85 – Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20) structure .....	111
295	Table 86 – Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21) structure .....	113
296	Table 87 – Pointing Device: Type field .....	113
297	Table 88 – Pointing Device: Interface field .....	114
298	Table 89 – Portable Battery (Type 22) structure.....	114
299	Table 90 – Portable Battery: Device Chemistry field .....	116
300	Table 91 – System Reset (Type 23) structure .....	117
301	Table 92 – Hardware Security (Type 24) structure .....	118
302	Table 93 – System Power Controls (Type 25) structure .....	118
303	Table 94 – Voltage Probe (Type 26) structure.....	119
304	Table 95 – Voltage Probe: Location and Status fields .....	120
305	Table 96 – Cooling Device (Type 27) structure .....	121
306	Table 97 – Cooling Device: Device Type and Status fields .....	122
307	Table 98 – Temperature Probe (Type 28) structure .....	122
308	Table 99 – Temperature Probe: Location and Status field .....	123
309	Table 100 – Electrical Current Probe (Type 29) structure .....	124
310	Table 101 – Current Probe: Location and Status field .....	125
311	Table 102 – Out-of-Band Remote Access (Type 30) structure.....	125
312	Table 103 – System Boot Information (Type 32) structure .....	126
313	Table 104 – System boot status .....	127
314	Table 105 – 64-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 33) structure .....	127
315	Table 106 – Management Device (Type 34) structure .....	128
316	Table 107 – Management Device: Type field .....	128
317	Table 108 – Management Device: Address Type field .....	129
318	Table 109 – Management Device Component (Type 35) structure .....	129
319	Table 110 – Management Device Threshold Data (Type 36) structure.....	130
320	Table 111 – Memory Channel (Type 37) structure .....	131
321	Table 112 – Memory Channel: Channel Type field .....	131
322	Table 113 – IPMI Device Information (Type 38) Structure .....	132
323	Table 114 – IPMI Device Information: BMC Interface Type field.....	133
324	Table 115 – System Power Supply (Type 39) structure .....	134
325	Table 116 – Power supply characteristics .....	135
326	Table 117 – Additional Information (Type 40) structure.....	136
327	Table 118 – Additional Information Entry format.....	136
328	Table 119 – Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41) structure .....	137
329	Table 120 – Onboard Device Types field.....	138
330	Table 121 – Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42) structure .....	139
331	Table 122 – Protocol Record Data Format .....	139
332	Table 123 - Management Controller Host Interface Types.....	140
333	Table 124 - Management Controller Host Interface Protocol Types .....	140
334	Table 125 – TPM Device (Type 43) structure .....	141
335	Table 126 – TPM Device Characteristics.....	141
336	Table 127 –Processor Additional Information (Type 44) structure .....	142
337	Table 128 – Processor-Specific Block Format.....	142
338	Table 129 – Processor Architecture Types.....	143
339	Table 130 – Inactive (Type 126) structure .....	143
340	Table 131 – End-of-Table (Type 127) structure.....	144





## Foreword

The *System Management BIOS (SMBIOS) Reference Specification* (DSP0134) was prepared by the SMBIOS Working Group.

DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems management and interoperability. For information about the DMTF, see <http://www.dmtf.org>.

## Acknowledgments

The DMTF acknowledges the following individuals for their contributions to this specification:

- Michael Anderson – Microsoft
- Kimon Berlin – HP
- Patrick Caporale, Lenovo
- Darren Cepulis – HP
- Sai Chaganty – Intel
- Richard Chan – Dell
- Abner Chang – Hewlett Packard Enterprise
- Gilbert Chen – Hewlett Packard Enterprise
- Philip Chidester – AMD
- Barbara Craig – Hewlett Packard Enterprise
- Lowell Dennis – Dell
- Kevin Depew – Hewlett Packard Enterprise
- Jeremy Duke – Intel
- Samer El-Haj-Mahmoud – ARM
- Fred Jair – AMD
- Garrett Kirkendall – AMD
- Yi Li – Huawei
- Paul Montgomery – AMD
- Michael Raineri – Dell
- Karl Rasmussen – AMD
- Gopinath Selvaraje – Intel
- Tom Slaight – Intel
- Sharon Smith – Intel
- Jonathan Stern – Centaur
- Perry G. Vincent – Intel
- Gail Woodland – IBM

375

## Introduction

Continuing the DMTF's mission of leading the development of management standards for distributed desktop, network, enterprise, and Internet environments, the *System Management BIOS Reference Specification* addresses how motherboard and system vendors present management information about their products in a standard format by extending the BIOS interface on Intel architecture systems. The information is intended to allow generic instrumentation to deliver this data to management applications that use CIM (the WBEM data model) or direct access and eliminates the need for error prone operations such as probing system hardware for presence detection.

This specification is intended to provide enough information for BIOS developers to implement the necessary extensions to allow their product's hardware and other system-related information to be accurately determined by users of the defined interfaces.

This specification is also intended to provide enough information for developers of management instrumentation to develop generic routines for translating from SMBIOS format to the format used by their chosen management technology, whether it is a DMTF technology such as CIM, or another technology, such as SNMP. To support this translation for DMTF technologies, sections of this specification describe the CIM classes intended to convey the information retrieved from an SMBIOS-compatible system through the interfaces described in this document.

NOTE The DMTF's SMBIOS Working Group controls changes to this document; change requests should be submitted to <mailto:smbios@dmf.org>. Refer to <http://www.dmtf.org/standards/smbios> for the most recent version of this document.

## Document conventions

### Typographical conventions

The following typographical conventions are used in this document:

- All numbers specified in this document are in decimal format unless otherwise indicated. A number followed by the letter 'h' indicates hexadecimal format; a number followed by the letter 'b' indicates binary format.  
EXAMPLE: The values 10, 0Ah, and 1010b are equivalent.
- Any value not listed in an enumerated list is reserved for future assignment by the DMTF; see clause 5.2.2 for more information.
- Most of the enumerated values defined in this specification simply track the like values specified by the DMTF within CIM classes. Enumerated values that are controlled by the DMTF are identified within their respective subclause; additional values for these fields are assigned by the DMTF; see 6.3 for more information.
- Code samples use a `fixed font highlighted in gray`.

### Document version number conventions

Beginning with version 2.3.1 of this document, the document's version number is specified in a **major.minor[.docrev]** format. The addition of **docrev** enables document updates to keep current with hardware technology without causing implementations to continually "chase" a specification version.

- The **major** value of the document version increments by one whenever a major interface change is introduced. Looking back, the value should have been incremented in the transition from version 2.0 to version 2.1 because the table-based method was a major interface change.

- The **minor** value of the document version either resets to zero if the **major** value increments, or increments by one if a change in implementation requirements is introduced *within* the same major version (for example, the addition of a new *required* structure or structure field, or the new definition of a previously reserved bit).
- The **docrev** value of the document version either resets to zero if either the **major** or **minor** value increments, or increments by one each time this document is updated. Extending an existing enumeration with a new value is an example of when only updating the **docrev** is required. This value does not factor into the specification version; an implementation based on document version 2.3 complies with specification version 2.3, as does an implementation based on document version 2.3.11.
- A **docrev** value of 0 displays as blank (that is, 2.4 instead of 2.4.0).

If these conventions were in place when version 2.0 of the specification was released, they would have been applied to specification versions 2.1 through 2.3 as follows:

Specification Version	Would Have Been ...	Rationale
2.1	3.0	The addition of the table-based method constitutes a major interface change.
2.2	3.1	The table-based method was made a requirement for compliance.
2.3	3.2	A minimum set of structures was made a requirement for compliance.

431

432

433

434



# System Management BIOS (SMBIOS) Reference Specification

## 1 Scope

The *System Management BIOS (SMBIOS) Reference Specification* addresses how motherboard and system vendors present management information about their products in a standard format by extending the BIOS interface on Intel architecture systems. The information is intended to allow generic instrumentation to deliver this data to management applications that use CIM (the WBEM data model) or direct access and eliminates the need for error prone operations like probing system hardware for presence detection.

### 1.1 Supported processor architectures

This specification was originally designed for Intel® processor architecture systems. The following processor architectures are now supported:

- IA-32 (x86),
- x64 (x86-64, Intel64, AMD64, EM64T),
- Intel® Itanium® architecture,
- 32-bit ARM (Aarch32),
- 64-bit ARM (Aarch64),
- RISC-V 32 (RV32),
- RISC-V 64 (RV64),
- RISC-V 128 (RV128)

This specification may be compatible with other processor architectures, but support has not been explicitly targeted.

## 2 Normative references

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated or versioned references, only the edition cited (including any corrigenda or DMTF update versions) applies. For references without a date or version, the latest published edition of the referenced document (including any corrigenda or DMTF update versions) applies.

ACPI, *Advanced Configuration and Power Interface Specification*, Version 6.3, January 2019, <https://uefi.org/acpi/specs>

Arm Limited, *ARMv7-M Reference Manual*, Issue E.b  
<http://infocenter.arm.com/help/topic/com.arm.doc.ddi0406c/index.html>

Arm Limited, *ARMv8-A Reference Manual*, Issue A.i  
<https://developer.arm.com/docs/ddi0487/a/arm-architecture-reference-manual-armv8-for-armv8-a-architecture-profile>

Arm Limited, *Arm SMC Calling Convention Specification*, v1.2  
<https://developer.arm.com/architectures/system-architectures/software-standards/smccc>

- 470 *Boot Integrity Services API*, Version 1.0+bis37, 31 August 1999,  
471 <http://sourceforge.net/projects/bis>
- 472 DMTF DSP0004, *CIM Infrastructure Specification 2.6*,  
473 [http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0004\\_2.6.0\\_0.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0004_2.6.0_0.pdf)
- 474 DMTF DSP0200, *CIM Operations over HTTP 1.3*,  
475 [http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0200\\_1.3.1.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0200_1.3.1.pdf)
- 476 DMTF DSP0239, *Management Component Transport Protocol (MCTP) IDs and Codes 1.4.0*,  
477 [http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published\\_documents/DSP0239\\_1.4.01.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0239_1.4.01.pdf)
- 478 DMTF DSP0270, *Redfish Host Interface Specification 1.0.0*,  
479 [http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published\\_documents/DSP0270\\_1.0.0.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0270_1.0.0.pdf)
- 480 DMTF DSP1001, *Management Profile Specification Usage Guide 1.0*,  
481 [http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1001\\_1.0.1.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP1001_1.0.1.pdf)
- 482 DMTF, *CIM Schema*, Version 2.53.0, 4 March 2020,  
483 <http://www.dmtf.org/standards/cim/>
- 484 IETF RFC4122, *A Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace*, The Internet Society, July  
485 2005, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4122.txt>
- 486 Intel, *Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI) Interface Specification*, Version 2.0, February 12  
487 2004, <http://developer.intel.com/design/servers/ipmi/spec.htm>
- 488 ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, *Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards*,  
489 <http://isotc.iso.org/livelink/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=4230456&objAction=browse&sort=subtype>
- 490 ISO 639-1:2002, *Codes for the representation of names of languages — Part 1: Alpha-2 code*  
491 A list of codes is available at [http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code\\_list.php](http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php)
- 492 ISO 3166-1, *Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions – Part 1: Country*  
493 *codes*  
494 A list of codes is available at [http://www.iso.org/iso/country\\_names\\_and\\_code\\_elements](http://www.iso.org/iso/country_names_and_code_elements)
- 495 JEDEC JEP106BB, *JEDEC Standard Manufacturers Identification Code*, June 2020,  
496 <https://www.jedec.org/standards-documents/docs/jep-106ab>
- 497 Microsoft, *PCI IRQ Routing Table Specification*, Version 1.0, February 27, 1996
- 498 Microsoft, *Plug and Play BIOS Specification*, Version 1.0A, May 5, 1994
- 499 Microsoft, *Simple Boot Flag Specification*, Version 2.1, 28 January 2005,  
500 <http://uefi.org/acpi>
- 501 PCI SIG, *PCI Firmware Specification*, version 3.0, June 20, 2005,  
502 [http://www.pcisig.com/specifications/conventional/pci\\_firmware](http://www.pcisig.com/specifications/conventional/pci_firmware)
- 503 Phoenix Technologies, Ltd., *BIOS Boot Specification*, Version 1.01, 11 January 1996,  
504 A copy is available at <http://www.scs.stanford.edu/nyu/04fa/lab/specsbbs101.pdf>
- 505 Phoenix Technologies, Ltd., *“El Torito” Bootable CD-ROM Format Specification*, Version 1.0, January 25  
506 1995, <http://download.intel.com/support/motherboards/desktop/sb/specscdrom.pdf>
- 507 RISC-V Organization, the RISC-V Instruction Set Manual Volume I: User-Level ISA Version 2.2,  
508 <https://riscv.org/specifications/>



- 509 RISC-V Organization, the RISC-V Instruction Set Manual Volume II: Privileged Architecture Version 1.10,  
510 <https://riscv.org/specifications/>
- 511 SBS, *Smart Battery Data Specification*, Version 1.1, 15 December 1998,  
512 <http://www.sbs-forum.org/specs/>
- 513 SNIA, SFF-TA-1006, *Specification for Enterprise and Datacenter 1U Short SSD Form Factor (E1.S)*, Rev  
514 1.4 March 27, 2020  
515 <http://members.snia.org/document/dl/26956>
- 516 SNIA, SFF-TA-1007, *Specification for Enterprise and Datacenter 1U Long SSD Form Factor (E1.L)*, Rev  
517 1.1 March 11, 2019  
518 <https://members.snia.org/document/dl/26644>
- 519 SNIA, SFF-TA-1008, *Specification for Enterprise and Datacenter SSD 3" Form Factor*, Revision 1.0  
520 March 30, 2018  
521 <http://members.snia.org/document/dl/26716>
- 522 TCG, *TPM Main Specification*, Level 2, Version 1.2, Revision 116  
523 <http://www.trustedcomputinggroup.org/tpm-main-specification/>
- 524 TCG, *Trusted Platform Module Library Specification*, Family "2.0", Level 00, Revision 01.16, October  
525 2014  
526 <http://www.trustedcomputinggroup.org/tpm-library-specification/>
- 527 TCG, *TCG Vendor ID Registry*, Version 1.00 Revision 0.8, June 2015  
528 <http://www.trustedcomputinggroup.org/vendor-id-registry/>
- 529 UEFI, *Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) Specification*, Version 2.8, March 2019,  
530 <http://www.uefi.org/specifications>
- 531 UEFI, *UEFI Platform Initialization (PI) Specification*, Version 1.7, January 2019,  
532 <http://www.uefi.org/specifications>

### 533 3 Terms and definitions

- 534 In this document, some terms have a specific meaning beyond the normal English meaning. Those terms  
535 are defined in this clause.
- 536 The terms "shall" ("required"), "shall not," "should" ("recommended"), "should not" ("not recommended"),  
537 "may," "need not" ("not required"), "can" and "cannot" in this document are to be interpreted as described  
538 in [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 7. The terms in parenthesis are alternatives for the preceding term,  
539 for use in exceptional cases when the preceding term cannot be used for linguistic reasons. Note that  
540 [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 7 specifies additional alternatives. Occurrences of such additional  
541 alternatives shall be interpreted in their normal English meaning.
- 542 The terms "clause," "subclause," "paragraph," and "annex" in this document are to be interpreted as  
543 described in [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 6.
- 544 The terms "normative" and "informative" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [ISO/IEC](#)  
545 [Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 3. In this document, clauses, subclauses, or annexes labeled "(informative)" do  
546 not contain normative content. Notes and examples are always informative elements.
- 547 The terms defined in [DSP0004](#), [DSP0200](#), and [DSP1001](#) apply to this document. The following additional  
548 terms are used in this document.

## 4 Symbols and abbreviated terms

The abbreviations defined in [DSP0004](#), [DSP0200](#), and [DSP1001](#) apply to this document. The following additional abbreviations are used in this document.

### 4.1

#### AC

Alternating Current

### 4.2

#### ACPI

Advanced Configuration and Power Interface

### 4.3

#### AGP

Accelerated Graphics Port

### 4.4

#### APM

Advanced Power Management

### 4.5

#### ASCII

American Standard Code for Information Interchange

### 4.6

#### ATA

Advanced Technology Attachment

### 4.7

#### ATAPI

ATA Packet Interface

### 4.8

#### BCD

Binary-Coded Decimal

### 4.9

#### BIOS

Basic Input/Output System

### 4.10

#### BMC

Baseboard Management Controller

### 4.11

#### CGA

Color Graphics Array

### 4.12

#### CIM

Common Information Model

588	<b>4.13</b>
589	<b>CMOS</b>
590	Complementary Metal-Oxide Semiconductor. “CMOS” is commonly used as a shorthand for “CMOS
591	RAM”, the non-volatile RAM used on industry-standard PCs.
592	<b>4.14</b>
593	<b>CPU</b>
594	Central Processing Unit
595	<b>4.15</b>
596	<b>CRC</b>
597	Cyclic Redundancy Check
598	<b>4.16</b>
599	<b>DDC</b>
600	Display Data Channel
601	<b>4.17</b>
602	<b>DDR</b>
603	Double Data Rate SDRAM
604	<b>4.18</b>
605	<b>DIMM</b>
606	Dual In-line Memory Module
607	<b>4.19</b>
608	<b>DMA</b>
609	Direct Memory Access
610	<b>4.20</b>
611	<b>DMI</b>
612	Desktop Management Interface
613	<b>4.21</b>
614	<b>DRAM</b>
615	Dynamic RAM
616	<b>4.22</b>
617	<b>DSP</b>
618	Digital Signal Processing
619	<b>4.23</b>
620	<b>ECC</b>
621	Error Checking and Correction
622	<b>4.24</b>
623	<b>EDD</b>
624	Enhanced Disk Drive
625	<b>4.25</b>
626	<b>EDO</b>
627	Extended Data Out

628	<b>4.26</b>
629	<b>EEPROM</b>
630	Electrically Erasable PROM
631	<b>4.27</b>
632	<b>EISA</b>
633	Extended Industry-Standard Architecture
634	<b>4.28</b>
635	<b>EPS</b>
636	Entry Point Structure
637	<b>4.29</b>
638	<b>ESCD</b>
639	Extended System Configuration Data
640	<b>4.30</b>
641	<b>FDC</b>
642	Floppy Drive Controller
643	<b>4.31</b>
644	<b>FIFO</b>
645	First In, First Out
646	<b>4.32</b>
647	<b>GPNV</b>
648	General-Purpose NVRAM
649	<b>4.33</b>
650	<b>I2O</b>
651	Intelligent Input/Output
652	<b>4.34</b>
653	<b>IEPS</b>
654	Intermediate Entry Point Structure
655	<b>4.35</b>
656	<b>IO</b>
657	Input/Output
658	<b>4.36</b>
659	<b>IRQ</b>
660	Interrupt Request
661	<b>4.37</b>
662	<b>ISA</b>
663	Industry Standard Architecture
664	<b>4.38</b>
665	<b>LIF</b>
666	Low Insertion Force

667	<b>4.39</b>
668	<b>LSB</b>
669	Least-Significant Bit
670	<b>4.40</b>
671	<b>MCA</b>
672	Micro Channel Architecture
673	<b>4.41</b>
674	<b>MOF</b>
675	Managed Object Format
676	<b>4.42</b>
677	<b>MSB</b>
678	Most Significant Bit
679	<b>4.43</b>
680	<b>NMI</b>
681	Non-Maskable Interrupt
682	<b>4.44</b>
683	<b>NV</b>
684	Non-Volatile
685	<b>4.45</b>
686	<b>NVRAM</b>
687	Non-Volatile RAM
688	<b>4.46</b>
689	<b>OEM</b>
690	Original Equipment Manufacturer
691	<b>4.47</b>
692	<b>OS</b>
693	Operating System
694	<b>4.48</b>
695	<b>PATA</b>
696	Parallel ATA
697	<b>4.49</b>
698	<b>PCI</b>
699	Peripheral Component Interconnect
700	<b>4.50</b>
701	<b>PCIe</b>
702	Peripheral Component Interconnect Express (PCI Express)
703	<b>4.51</b>
704	<b>PCMCIA</b>
705	Personal Computer Memory Card International Association

706	<b>4.52</b>
707	<b>PME</b>
708	Power Management Event
709	<b>4.53</b>
710	<b>PNP</b>
711	Plug-And-Play
712	<b>4.54</b>
713	<b>POST</b>
714	Power-On Self-Test
715	<b>4.55</b>
716	<b>PROM</b>
717	Programmable ROM
718	<b>4.56</b>
719	<b>PXE</b>
720	Pre-boot Execution Environment
721	<b>4.57</b>
722	<b>RAID</b>
723	Redundant Array of Inexpensive Disks
724	<b>4.58</b>
725	<b>RAM</b>
726	Random-Access Memory
727	<b>4.59</b>
728	<b>ROM</b>
729	Read-Only Memory
730	<b>4.60</b>
731	<b>RPM</b>
732	Revolutions per Minute
733	<b>4.61</b>
734	<b>RTC</b>
735	Real-Time Clock
736	<b>4.62</b>
737	<b>SAS</b>
738	Serial-Attached SCSI
739	<b>4.63</b>
740	<b>SATA</b>
741	Serial ATA
742	<b>4.64</b>
743	<b>SCSI</b>
744	Small Computer System Interface

745	<b>4.65</b>
746	<b>SDRAM</b>
747	Synchronous DRAM
748	<b>4.66</b>
749	<b>SIMM</b>
750	Single In-line Memory Module
751	<b>4.67</b>
752	<b>SKU</b>
753	Stock-Keeping Unit
754	<b>4.68</b>
755	<b>SMBIOS</b>
756	System Management BIOS
757	<b>4.69</b>
758	<b>SMBus</b>
759	System Management Bus
760	<b>4.70</b>
761	<b>SRAM</b>
762	Static RAM
763	<b>4.71</b>
764	<b>UEFI</b>
765	Unified Extensible Firmware Interface
766	<b>4.72</b>
767	<b>UPS</b>
768	Uninterruptible Power Supply
769	<b>4.73</b>
770	<b>USB</b>
771	Universal Serial Bus
772	<b>4.74</b>
773	<b>UUID</b>
774	Universally Unique Identifier
775	<b>4.75</b>
776	<b>VESA</b>
777	Video Electronics Standards Association
778	<b>4.76</b>
779	<b>VL-VESA</b>
780	VESA Video Local Bus
781	<b>4.77</b>
782	<b>ZIF</b>
783	Zero Insertion Force

## 5 Accessing SMBIOS information

### 5.1 General

The only access method defined for the SMBIOS structures is a table-based method, defined in version 2.1 of this specification. It provides the SMBIOS structures as a packed list of data referenced by a table entry point.

NOTE The Plug-and-Play function interface was deprecated in version 2.3.2 of this specification. It was completely removed in version 2.7.

NOTE The Entry Point Structure and all SMBIOS structures assume a little-endian ordering convention, unless explicitly specified otherwise, i.e., multi-byte numbers (WORD, DWORD, etc.) are stored with the low-order byte at the lowest address and the high-order byte at the highest address.

### 5.2 Table convention

The table convention allows the SMBIOS structures to be accessed under 32-bit and 64-bit protected-mode operating systems, such as Microsoft® Windows XP®, Microsoft® Windows Server®, or Linux®. This convention provides a searchable entry-point structure (which can be queried on EFI-based systems) that contains a pointer to the packed SMBIOS structures.

The original SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) entry point, described in clause 5.2.1, allows the SMBIOS structure table to reside anywhere in 32-bit physical address space (that is, below 4 GB).

The SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) entry point, described in clause 5.2.2, allows the SMBIOS structure table to reside anywhere in 64-bit memory.

An implementation may provide either the 32-bit entry point or the 64-bit entry point, or both. For compatibility with existing SMBIOS parsers, an implementation should provide the 32-bit entry point.

If an implementation provides both a 32-bit and a 64-bit entry point, they must both report the same SMBIOS major.minor specification version, and if they point to distinct SMBIOS structure tables, the 32-bit table must be a consistent subset of the 64-bit table: for any structure type (between 0 and 125) that exists in the 32-bit table, there must be a corresponding structure in the 64-bit table. The 64-bit table may contain structure types not found in the 32-bit table.

See ANNEX B for pseudo-code using this convention.

NOTE 1 The table convention is required for SMBIOS version 2.2 and later implementations.

NOTE 2 The information that is present in the table-based structures is boot-time static, and SMBIOS consumers should not expect the information to be updated during normal system operations.

#### 5.2.1 SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) Entry Point

The 32-bit SMBIOS Entry Point Structure is described in Table 1.

On non-UEFI systems, the 32-bit SMBIOS Entry Point structure, can be located by application software by searching for the anchor-string on paragraph (16-byte) boundaries within the physical memory address range 000F0000h to 000FFFFFh. This entry point encapsulates an intermediate anchor string that is used by some existing DMI browsers.

On UEFI-based systems, the SMBIOS Entry Point structure can be located by looking in the EFI Configuration Table for the SMBIOS GUID (SMBIOS\_TABLE\_GUID, {EB9D2D31-2D88-11D3-9A16-0090273FC14D}) and using the associated pointer. See section 4.6 of the [UEFI Specification](#) for details. See section 2.3 of the [UEFI Specification](#) for how to report the containing memory type.

NOTE While the SMBIOS Major and Minor Versions (offsets 06h and 07h) currently duplicate the information that is present in the SMBIOS BCD Revision (offset 1Eh), they provide a path for future growth in this specification.



826 The BCD Revision, for example, provides only a single digit for each of the major and minor version  
 827 numbers.

828 **Table 1 – SMBIOS 2.1 (32-bit) Entry Point structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Description
00h	Anchor String	4 BYTEs	_SM_, specified as four ASCII characters (5F 53 4D 5F).
04h	Entry Point Structure Checksum	BYTE	Checksum of the Entry Point Structure (EPS) This value, when added to all other bytes in the EPS, results in the value 00h (using 8-bit addition calculations). Values in the EPS are summed starting at offset 00h, for Entry Point Length bytes.
05h	Entry Point Length	BYTE	Length of the Entry Point Structure, starting with the Anchor String field, in bytes, currently 1Fh  NOTE: This value was incorrectly stated in version 2.1 of this specification as 1Eh. Because of this, there might be version 2.1 implementations that use either the 1Eh or the 1Fh value, but version 2.2 or later implementations must use the 1Fh value.
06h	SMBIOS Major Version	BYTE	Major version of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 0Ah for revision 10.22 and 02h for revision 2.1)
07h	SMBIOS Minor Version	BYTE	Minor version of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 16h for revision 10.22 and 01h for revision 2.1)
08h	Maximum Structure Size	WORD	Size of the largest SMBIOS structure, in bytes, and encompasses the structure's formatted area and text strings
0Ah	Entry Point Revision	BYTE	EPS revision implemented in this structure and identifies the formatting of offsets 0Bh to 0Fh as follows:  00h        Entry Point is based on SMBIOS 2.1 definition; formatted area is reserved and set to all 00h.  01h-FFh   Reserved for assignment by this specification
0Bh - 0Fh	Formatted Area	5 BYTEs	Value present in the Entry Point Revision field defines the interpretation to be placed upon these 5 bytes
10h	Intermediate Anchor String	5 BYTEs	_DMI_, specified as five ASCII characters (5F 44 4D 49 5F).  NOTE: This field is paragraph-aligned, to allow legacy DMI browsers to find this entry point within the SMBIOS Entry Point Structure.
15h	Intermediate Checksum	BYTE	Checksum of Intermediate Entry Point Structure (IEPS). This value, when added to all other bytes in the IEPS, results in the value 00h (using 8-bit addition calculations). Values in the IEPS are summed starting at offset 10h, for 0Fh bytes.
16h	Structure Table Length	WORD	Total length of SMBIOS Structure Table, pointed to by the Structure Table Address, in bytes
18h	Structure Table Address	DWORD	32-bit physical starting address of the read-only SMBIOS Structure Table, which can start at any 32-bit address This area contains all of the SMBIOS structures fully packed together. These structures can then be parsed to produce exactly the same format as that returned from a Get SMBIOS Structure function call.
1Ch	Number of SMBIOS Structures	WORD	Total number of structures present in the SMBIOS Structure Table This is the value returned as NumStructures from the Get SMBIOS Information function.

Offset	Name	Length	Description
1Eh	SMBIOS BCD Revision	BYTE	Indicates compliance with a revision of this specification It is a BCD value where the upper nibble indicates the major version and the lower nibble the minor version. For revision 2.1, the returned value is 21h. If the value is 00h, only the Major and Minor Versions in offsets 6 and 7 of the Entry Point Structure provide the version information.

## 829 5.2.2 SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) Entry Point

830 The 64-bit SMBIOS Entry Point Structure is described in Table 2.

831 On non-UEFI systems, the 64-bit SMBIOS Entry Point structure can be located by application software by  
832 searching for the anchor-string on paragraph (16-byte) boundaries within the physical memory address  
833 range 000F0000h to 000FFFFFFh.

834 On UEFI-based systems, the SMBIOS Entry Point structure can be located by looking in the EFI  
835 Configuration Table for the SMBIOS 3.x GUID (SMBIOS3\_TABLE\_GUID, {F2FD1544-9794-4A2C-992E-  
836 E5BBCF20E394}) and using the associated pointer. See section 4.6 of the [UEFI Specification](#) for details.  
837 See section 2.3 of the [UEFI Specification](#) for how to report the containing memory type.

838

Table 2- SMBIOS 3.0 (64-bit) Entry Point structure

Offset	Name	Length	Description
00h	Anchor String	5 BYTES	_SM3_, specified as five ASCII characters (5F 53 4D 33 5F).
05h	Entry Point Structure Checksum	BYTE	Checksum of the Entry Point Structure (EPS) This value, when added to all other bytes in the EPS, results in the value 00h (using 8-bit addition calculations). Values in the EPS are summed starting at offset 00h, for Entry Point Length bytes.
06h	Entry Point Length	BYTE	Length of the Entry Point Structure, starting with the Anchor String field, in bytes, currently 18h
07h	SMBIOS Major Version	BYTE	Major version of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 0Ah for revision 10.22 and 02h for revision 2.1)
08h	SMBIOS Minor Version	BYTE	Minor version of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 16h for revision 10.22 and 01h for revision 2.1)
09h	SMBIOS Docrev	BYTE	Identifies the docrev of this specification implemented in the table structures (for example, the value is 00h for revision 10.22.0 and 01h for revision 2.7.1).
0Ah	Entry Point Revision	BYTE	EPS revision implemented in this structure and identifies the formatting of offsets 0Bh and beyond as follows:  00h      Reserved for assignment by this specification 01h      Entry Point is based on SMBIOS 3.0 definition; 02h-FFh   Reserved for assignment by this specification; offsets 0Ch-17h are defined per revision 01h
0Bh	Reserved	BYTE	Reserved for assignment by this specification, set to 0
0Ch	Structure table maximum size	DWORD	Maximum size of SMBIOS Structure Table, pointed to by the Structure Table Address, in bytes. The actual size is guaranteed to be less or equal to the maximum size.
10h	Structure table address	QWORD	The 64-bit physical starting address of the read-only SMBIOS Structure Table, which can start at any 64-bit address. This area contains all of the SMBIOS structures fully packed together.

## 839 6 SMBIOS structures

840 The total number of structures can be obtained from the SMBIOS Entry Point Structure (see 5.2). The  
 841 System Information is presented to an application as a set of structures that are obtained by traversing  
 842 the SMBIOS structure table referenced by the SMBIOS Entry Point Structure (see 5.2).

### 843 6.1 Structure standards

844 Each SMBIOS structure has a formatted section and an optional unformatted section. The formatted section  
 845 of each structure begins with a 4-byte header. Remaining data in the formatted section is determined by  
 846 the structure type, as is the overall length of the formatted section.

### 6.1.1 Structure evolution and usage guidelines

As the industry evolves, the structures defined in this specification will evolve. To ensure that the evolution occurs in a nondestructive fashion, the following guidelines must be followed:

- If a new field is added to an existing structure, that field is added at the end of the formatted area of that structure and the structure's *Length* field is increased by the new field's size.
- Any software that interprets a structure shall use the structure's *Length* field to determine the formatted area size for the structure rather than hard-coding or deriving the *Length* from a structure field.
- Each structure shall be terminated by a double-null (0000h), either directly following the formatted area (if no strings are present) or directly following the last string. This includes system- and OEM-specific structures and allows upper-level software to easily traverse the structure table. (See structure-termination examples later in this clause.)
- The unformed section of the structure is used for passing variable data such as text strings; see 6.1.3 for more information.
- When an enumerated field's values are controlled by the DMTF, new values can be used as soon as they are defined by the DMTF without requiring an update to this specification.
- Starting with version 2.3, each SMBIOS structure type has a *minimum* length — enabling the addition of new, but optional, fields to SMBIOS structures. In no case shall a structure's length result in a field being less than fully populated. For example, a Voltage Probe structure with *Length* of 15h is invalid because the *Nominal Value* field would not be fully specified.
- Software that interprets a structure field must verify that the structure's length is sufficient to encompass the optional field; if the length is insufficient, the optional field's value is *Unknown*. For example, if a Voltage Probe structure has a *Length* field of 14h, the probe's *Nominal Value* is *Unknown*. A Voltage Probe structure with *Length* greater than 14h always includes a *Nominal Value* field.

#### EXAMPLE 1: BIOS Information with strings:

```
BIOS_Info LABEL BYTE
db 0                ; Indicates BIOS Structure Type
db 13h              ; Length of information in bytes
dw ?                ; Reserved for handle
db 01h              ; String 1 is the Vendor Name
db 02h              ; String 2 is the BIOS version
dw 0E800h           ; BIOS Starting Address
db 03h              ; String 3 is the BIOS Build Date
db 1                ; Size of BIOS ROM is 128K (64K * (1 + 1))
dq BIOS_Char        ; BIOS Characteristics
db 0                ; BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1
db 'System BIOS Vendor Name',0 ;
db '4.04',0          ;
db '00/00/0000',0    ;
db 0                ; End of strings
```

#### EXAMPLE 2: BIOS Information without strings (example-only):

```
BIOS_Info LABEL BYTE
db 0                ; Indicates BIOS Structure Type
db 13h              ; Length of information in bytes
```

```

892 dw ?           ; Reserved for handle
893 db 00h        ; No Vendor Name provided
894 db 00h        ; No BIOS version provided
895 dw 0E800h     ; BIOS Starting Address
896 db 00h        ; No BIOS Build Date provided
897 db 1          ; Size of BIOS ROM is 128K (64K * (1 + 1))
898 dq BIOS_Char  ; BIOS Characteristics
899 db 0          ; BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1
900 dw 0000h     ; Structure terminator

```

## 901 6.1.2 Structure header format

902 Each SMBIOS structure begins with a four-byte header as shown in Table 3.

903 **Table 3 – Structure header format description**

Offset	Name	Length	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	Specifies the type of structure. Types 0 through 127 (7Fh) are reserved for and defined by this specification. Types 128 through 256 (80h to FFh) are available for system- and OEM-specific information.
01h	Length	BYTE	Specifies the length of the formatted area of the structure, starting at the Type field. The length of the structure's string-set is not included.
02h	Handle	WORD	Specifies the structure's handle, a unique 16-bit number in the range 0 to 0FFFEh (for version 2.0) or 0 to 0FFEFh (for version 2.1 and later). The handle can be used with the Get SMBIOS Structure function to retrieve a specific structure; the handle numbers are not required to be contiguous. For version 2.1 and later, handle values in the range 0FF00h to 0FFFFh are reserved for use by this specification. <sup>[1]</sup>  If the system configuration changes, a previously assigned handle might no longer exist. However, after a handle has been assigned by the BIOS, the BIOS cannot re-assign that handle number to another structure.
<sup>[1]</sup> The <a href="#">UEFI Platform Initialization Specification</a> reserves handle number FFEh for its EFI_SMBIOS_PROTOCOL.Add() function to mean "assign an unused handle number automatically." This number is not used for any other purpose by the SMBIOS specification.			

## 904 6.1.3 Text strings

905 Text strings associated with a given SMBIOS structure are appended directly after the formatted portion  
906 of the structure. This method of returning string information eliminates the need for application software to  
907 deal with pointers embedded in the SMBIOS structure. Each string is terminated with a null (00h) BYTE  
908 and the set of strings is terminated with an additional null (00h) BYTE. When the formatted portion of an  
909 SMBIOS structure references a string, it does so by specifying a non-zero string number within the  
910 structure's string-set. For example, if a string field contains 02h, it references the second string following  
911 the formatted portion of the SMBIOS structure. If a string field references no string, a null (0) is placed in  
912 that string field. If the formatted portion of the structure contains string-reference fields and all the string  
913 fields are set to 0 (no string references), the formatted section of the structure is followed by two null  
914 (00h) BYTES. See 6.1.1 for a string-containing example.

915 **NOTE** There is no limit on the length of each individual text string. However, the length of the entire structure table  
916 (including all strings) must be reported in the *Structure Table Length* field of the 32-bit Structure Table Entry  
917 Point (see 5.2.1) and/or the *Structure Table Maximum Size* field of the 64-bit Structure Table Entry Point  
918 (see 5.2.2).

## 6.2 Required structures and data

Beginning with SMBIOS version 2.3, compliant SMBIOS implementations include the base set of required structures and data within those structures shown in Table 4. For a detailed list of conformance guidelines, refer to ANNEX A.

NOTE 1 DIG64-compliant systems are only required to provide a type 1 structure (which includes the UUID); see section 4.6.2 of DIG64 for details.

NOTE 2 As of version 2.5 of this specification, structure type 20 is optional.

**Table 4 – Required structures and data**

Structure Name and Type	Data Requirements
BIOS Information (Type 0)	One and only one structure is present in the structure-table. <i>BIOS Version</i> and <i>BIOS Release Date</i> strings are non-null; the date field uses a 4-digit year (for example, 1999). All other fields reflect full BIOS support information.
System Information (Type 1)	<i>Manufacturer</i> and <i>Product Name</i> strings are non-null. <i>UUID</i> field identifies the system's non-zero UUID value. <i>Wake-up Type</i> field identifies the wake-up source and cannot be Unknown. One and only one structure is present in the structure-table.
System Enclosure (Type 3)	<i>Manufacturer</i> string is non-null; the <i>Type</i> field identifies the type of enclosure. (Unknown is disallowed.)
Processor Information (Type 4)	One structure is required for each system processor. The presence of two structures with the <i>Processor Type</i> field set to <i>Central Processor</i> , for instance, identifies that the system is capable of dual-processor operations. <i>Socket Designation</i> string is non-null. <i>Processor Type</i> , <i>Max Speed</i> , and <i>Processor Upgrade</i> fields are all set to "known" values (that is, the Unknown value is disallowed for each field).  If the associated processor is present (that is, the <i>CPU Socket Populated</i> sub-field of the <i>Status</i> field indicates that the socket is populated), the <i>Processor Manufacturer</i> string is non-null and the <i>Processor Family</i> , <i>Current Speed</i> , and <i>CPU Status</i> sub-field of the <i>Status</i> field are all set to "known" values.  Each of the <i>Lx Cache Handle</i> fields is either set to 0xFFFF (no further cache description) or references a valid <i>Cache Information</i> structure.
Cache Information (Type 7)	One structure is required for each cache that is external to the processor. <i>Socket Designation</i> string is non-null if the cache is external to the processor. If the cache is present (that is, the <i>Installed Size</i> is non-zero), the <i>Cache Configuration</i> field is set to a "known" value (that is, the Unknown value is disallowed).
System Slots (Type 9)	One structure is required for each upgradeable system slot. A structure is not required if the slot must be populated for proper system operation (for example, the system contains a single memory-card slot). <i>Slot Designation</i> string is non-null. <i>Slot Type</i> , <i>Slot Data Bus Width</i> , <i>Slot ID</i> , and <i>Slot Characteristics 1 &amp; 2</i> are all set to "known" values.  If device presence is detectable within the slot (for example, PCI), the <i>Current Usage</i> field must be set to either <i>Available</i> or <i>In-use</i> . Otherwise (for example, ISA), the Unknown value for the field is also allowed.
Physical Memory Array (Type 16)	One structure is required for the system memory. <i>Location</i> , <i>Use</i> , and <i>Memory Error Correction</i> are all set to "known" values. Either <i>Maximum Capacity</i> or <i>Extended Maximum Capacity</i> must be set to a known, non-zero value. <i>Number of Memory Devices</i> is non-zero and identifies the number of <i>Memory Device</i> structures that are associated with this <i>Physical Memory Array</i> .

Structure Name and Type	Data Requirements
Memory Device (Type 17)	<p>One structure is required for each socketed system-memory device, whether or not the socket is currently populated; if the system includes soldered system-memory, one additional structure is required to identify that memory device.</p> <p><i>Device Locator</i> string is set to a non-null value. <i>Memory Array Handle</i> contains the handle associated with the <i>Physical Memory Array</i> structure to which this device belongs. <i>Data Width</i>, <i>Size</i>, <i>Form Factor</i>, and <i>Device Set</i> are all set to “known” values. If the device is present (for instance, <i>Size</i> is non-zero), the <i>Total Width</i> field is not set to 0xFFFF (Unknown).</p>
Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19)	<p>One structure is required for each contiguous block of memory addresses mapped to a <i>Physical Memory Array</i>.</p> <p>Either the pair of <i>Starting Address</i> and <i>Ending Address</i> is set to a valid address range or the pair of <i>Extended Starting Address</i> and <i>Extended Ending Address</i> is set to a valid address range. If the pair of <i>Starting Address</i> and <i>Ending Address</i> is used, <i>Ending Address</i> must be larger than <i>Starting Address</i>. If the pair of <i>Extended Starting Address</i> and <i>Extended Ending Address</i> is used, <i>Extended Ending Address</i> must be larger than <i>Extended Starting Address</i>. Each structure’s address range is unique and non-overlapping. <i>Memory Array Handle</i> references a <i>Physical Memory Array</i> structure. <i>Partition Width</i> is non-zero.</p>
System Boot Information (Type 32)	Structure’s length is at least 0x0B (for instance, at least one byte of <i>System Boot Status</i> is provided).

### 6.3 SMBIOS fields and CIM MOF properties

Many of the enumerated values are shared between SMBIOS fields and Common Information Model (CIM) MOF properties. Table 5 identifies the relationships; any additions to these enumerated lists should be reflected in both documents by submitting change requests to <mailto:schema-sc@dmf.org> and <mailto:smbios@dmf.org> for the CIM-related and SMBIOS-related updates, respectively. Any other enumerated value identified in this specification is controlled by this specification; change requests should be sent to <mailto:smbios@dmf.org>.

**Table 5 – Relationship between SMBIOS fields and CIM MOF properties**

Name	Clause	MOF Class.Property
Baseboard	7.3.1	<p>Originally, the baseboard feature flags mapped to CIM properties CIM_PhysicalPackage.HotSwappable, CIM_PhysicalPackage.Replaceable, and CIM_PhysicalPackage.Removable. These properties are deprecated and replaced with CIM_PhysicalPackage.RemovalConditions.</p> <p>CIM_Card.RequiresDaughterCard CIM_Card.HostingBoard</p>
Enclosure or Chassis Type	7.4.1	CIM_Chassis.ChassisPackageType
Processor Type	7.5.1	CIM defines a CIM_Processor.Role property, which is a free-form string.
Processor Family	7.5.2	<p>CIM_Processor.Family</p> <p>CIM_ArchitectureCheck.ArchitectureType</p>
Processor Upgrade	7.5.5	CIM_Processor.UpgradeMethod
Processor Characteristics	7.5.9	CIM_Processor.EnabledProcessorCharacteristics (values are different)

Name	Clause	MOF Class.Property
System Cache Type	7.8.4	CIM_AssociatedCacheMemory.CacheType
Cache Associativity	7.8.5	CIM_AssociatedCacheMemory.Associativity
Slot Data Bus Width	7.10.2	CIM_Slot.MaxDataWidth
Slot Current Usage	7.10.3	CIM handles slot population more explicitly than SMBIOS or DMI, by using a CIM_CardInSlot class to associate the card (CIM_Card) with the slot (CIM_Slot) into which it is inserted.
Memory Array Location	7.17.1	CIM handles memory location more specifically than SMBIOS or DMI, by using a CIM_AssociatedMemory class to associate the memory (CIM_Memory) with the device on which it is installed.
Memory Array Use	7.17.2	CIM handles memory array use more specifically than SMBIOS or DMI, by defining classes that inherit from CIM_Memory to define the specific use (for example, CIM_CacheMemory or CIM_NonVolatileStorage).
Memory Array Error Correction Types	7.17.3	CIM_Memory.ErrorMethodology CIM maps memory error correction types into string values rather than enumerations.
Memory Device Form Factor	7.18.1	CIM_PhysicalMemory.FormFactor is inherited from CIM_Chip.FormFactor and uses a different enumeration than SMBIOS.
Memory Device Type	7.18.2	CIM_PhysicalMemory.MemoryType uses a different enumeration than SMBIOS.
Memory Error Type	7.19.1	CIM_MemoryError.ErrorInfo values 0Ch-0Eh have no match in the CIM_MemoryError.ErrorInfo property; instead, they are reported through CIM_MemoryError.CorrectableError (Boolean).
Memory Error Operation	7.19.3	CIM_MemoryError.Access
Pointing Device Type	7.22.1	CIM_PointingDevice.PointingType
Portable Battery Device Chemistry	7.23.1	CIM_Battery.Chemistry
Power Supply Type	7.40.1	Linear/switching is reported through CIM_PowerSupply.IsSwitchingSupply (Boolean).
Power Supply Input Voltage Range Switching	7.40.1	CIM_PowerSupply.TypeOfRangeSwitching

## 7 Structure definitions

### 7.1 BIOS Information (Type 0)

Table 6 shows the BIOS Information structure.

**Table 6 – BIOS Information (Type 0) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	0	BIOS Information indicator



Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	Varies	12h + number of <i>BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes</i> . If no Extension Bytes are used the Length is 12h. For version 2.1 and 2.2 implementations, the length is 13h because one extension byte is defined. For version 2.3 and later implementations, the length is at least 14h because two extension bytes are defined. For version 2.4 to 3.0, implementations, the length is at least 18h because bytes 14-17h are defined. For version 3.1 and later implementations, the length is at least 1Ah because bytes 14-19h are defined.
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Vendor	BYTE	STRING	String number of the BIOS Vendor's Name.
05h	2.0+	BIOS Version	BYTE	STRING	String number of the BIOS Version. This value is a free-form string that may contain Core and OEM version information.
06h	2.0+	BIOS Starting Address Segment	WORD	Varies	Segment location of BIOS starting address (for example, 0E800h).  NOTE: The size of the runtime BIOS image can be computed by subtracting the Starting Address Segment from 10000h and multiplying the result by 16.
08h	2.0+	BIOS Release Date	BYTE	STRING	String number of the BIOS release date. The date string, if supplied, is in either mm/dd/yy or mm/dd/yyyy format. If the year portion of the string is two digits, the year is assumed to be 19yy.  NOTE: The mm/dd/yyyy format is required for SMBIOS version 2.3 and later.
09h	2.0+	BIOS ROM Size	BYTE	Varies (n)	Size (n) where 64K * (n+1) is the size of the physical device containing the BIOS, in bytes.  FFh - size is 16MB or greater, see <i>Extended BIOS ROM Size</i> for actual size
0Ah	2.0+	BIOS Characteristics	QWORD	Bit Field	Defines which functions the BIOS supports: PCI, PCMCIA, Flash, etc. (see 7.1.1).
12h	2.4+	BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes	Zero or more BYTES	Bit Field	Optional space reserved for future supported functions. The number of Extension Bytes that is present is indicated by the Length in offset 1 minus 12h. See 7.1.2 for extensions defined for version 2.1 and later implementations. For version 2.4 and later implementations, two BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes are defined (12-13h) and bytes 14-17h are also defined.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
14h	2.4+	System BIOS Major Release	BYTE	Varies	<p>Identifies the major release of the System BIOS; for example, the value is 0Ah for revision 10.22 and 02h for revision 2.1.</p> <p>This field or the System BIOS Minor Release field or both are updated each time a System BIOS update for a given system is released.</p> <p>If the system does not support the use of this field, the value is 0FFh for both this field and the System BIOS Minor Release field.</p>
15h	2.4+	System BIOS Minor Release	BYTE	Varies	<p>Identifies the minor release of the System BIOS; for example, the value is 16h for revision 10.22 and 01h for revision 2.1.</p>
16h	2.4+	Embedded Controller Firmware Major Release	BYTE	Varies	<p>Identifies the major release of the embedded controller firmware; for example, the value would be 0Ah for revision 10.22 and 02h for revision 2.1.</p> <p>This field or the <i>Embedded Controller Firmware Minor Release</i> field or both are updated each time an embedded controller firmware update for a given system is released.</p> <p>If the system does not have field upgradeable embedded controller firmware, the value is 0FFh.</p>
17h	2.4+	Embedded Controller Firmware Minor Release	BYTE	Varies	<p>Identifies the minor release of the embedded controller firmware; for example, the value is 16h for revision 10.22 and 01h for revision 2.1.</p> <p>If the system does not have field upgradeable embedded controller firmware, the value is 0FFh.</p>
18h	3.1+	Extended BIOS ROM Size	WORD	Bit Field	<p>Extended size of the physical device(s) containing the BIOS, rounded up if needed.</p> <p>Bits 15:14      Unit</p> <p>                  00b - megabytes</p> <p>                  01b - gigabytes</p> <p>                  10b - reserved</p> <p>                  11b - reserved</p> <p>Bits 13:0      Size</p> <p>Examples: a 16 MB device would be represented as 0010h. A 48 GB device set would be represented as 0100_0000_0011_0000b or 4030h.</p>

### 939 7.1.1 BIOS Characteristics

940 Table 7 shows the BIOS Characteristics layout.

941

Table 7 – BIOS Characteristics

QWORD Bit Position	Meaning If Set
Bit 0	Reserved.
Bit 1	Reserved.
Bit 2	Unknown.
Bit 3	BIOS Characteristics are not supported.
Bit 4	ISA is supported.
Bit 5	MCA is supported.
Bit 6	EISA is supported.
Bit 7	PCI is supported.
Bit 8	PC card (PCMCIA) is supported.
Bit 9	Plug and Play is supported.
Bit 10	APM is supported.
Bit 11	BIOS is upgradeable (Flash).
Bit 12	BIOS shadowing is allowed.
Bit 13	VL-VESA is supported.
Bit 14	ESCD support is available.
Bit 15	Boot from CD is supported.
Bit 16	Selectable boot is supported.
Bit 17	BIOS ROM is socketed (e.g. PLCC or SOP socket).
Bit 18	Boot from PC card (PCMCIA) is supported.
Bit 19	EDD specification is supported.
Bit 20	Int 13h — Japanese floppy for NEC 9800 1.2 MB (3.5", 1K bytes/sector, 360 RPM) is supported.
Bit 21	Int 13h — Japanese floppy for Toshiba 1.2 MB (3.5", 360 RPM) is supported.
Bit 22	Int 13h — 5.25" / 360 KB floppy services are supported.
Bit 23	Int 13h — 5.25" / 1.2 MB floppy services are supported.
Bit 24	Int 13h — 3.5" / 720 KB floppy services are supported.
Bit 25	Int 13h — 3.5" / 2.88 MB floppy services are supported.
Bit 26	Int 5h, print screen Service is supported.
Bit 27	Int 9h, 8042 keyboard services are supported.
Bit 28	Int 14h, serial services are supported.
Bit 29	Int 17h, printer services are supported.
Bit 30	Int 10h, CGA/Mono Video Services are supported.
Bit 31	NEC PC-98.
Bits 32:47	Reserved for BIOS vendor.
Bits 48:63	Reserved for system vendor.

942 **7.1.2 BIOS Characteristics Extension Bytes**

943 NOTE All Characteristics Extension Bytes are reserved for assignment through this specification.

### 7.1.2.1 BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1

Table 8 shows the BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1 layout. This information, available for SMBIOS version 2.1 and later, appears at offset 12h within the BIOS Information structure.

**Table 8 – BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 1**

Byte Bit Position	Meaning If Set
Bit 0	ACPI is supported.
Bit 1	USB Legacy is supported.
Bit 2	AGP is supported.
Bit 3	I2O boot is supported.
Bit 4	LS-120 SuperDisk boot is supported.
Bit 5	ATAPI ZIP drive boot is supported.
Bit 6	1394 boot is supported.
Bit 7	Smart battery is supported.

### 7.1.2.2 BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 2

Table 9 shows the BIOS Characteristics for Extension Byte 2 layout. This information, available for SMBIOS version 2.3 and later, appears at offset 13h within the BIOS Information structure.

**Table 9 – BIOS Characteristics Extension Byte 2**

Byte Bit Position	Meaning If Set
Bit 0	BIOS Boot Specification is supported.
Bit 1	Function key-initiated network service boot is supported. When function key-uninitiated network service boot is not supported, a network adapter option ROM may choose to offer this functionality on its own, thus offering this capability to legacy systems. When the function is supported, the network adapter option ROM shall not offer this capability.
Bit 2	Enable targeted content distribution. The manufacturer has ensured that the SMBIOS data is useful in identifying the computer for targeted delivery of model-specific software and firmware content through third-party content distribution services.
Bit 3	UEFI Specification is supported.
Bit 4	SMBIOS table describes a virtual machine. (If this bit is not set, no inference can be made about the virtuality of the system.)
Bits 5:7	Reserved for future assignment by this specification.

## 7.2 System Information (Type 1)

The information in this structure defines attributes of the overall system and is intended to be associated with the *Component ID* group of the system's MIF. An SMBIOS implementation is associated with a single system instance and contains one and only one System Information (Type 1) structure. Table 10 shows the contents of this structure.

957

Table 10 – System Information (Type 1) structure

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	1	System Information indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	08h or 19h	Length dependent on version supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 08h for 2.0</li> <li>• 19h for 2.1 – 2.3.4</li> <li>• 1Bh for 2.4 and later</li> </ul>
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
05h	2.0+	Product Name	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
06h	2.0+	Version	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
07h	2.0+	Serial Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
08h	2.1+	UUID	16 BYTES	Varies	Universal unique ID number; see 7.2.1.
18h	2.1+	Wake-up Type	BYTE	ENUM	Identifies the event that caused the system to power up. See 7.2.2.
19h	2.4+	SKU Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string  This text string identifies a particular computer configuration for sale. It is sometimes also called a product ID or purchase order number. This number is frequently found in existing fields, but there is no standard format. Typically for a given system board from a given OEM, there are tens of unique processor, memory, hard drive, and optical drive configurations.
1Ah	2.4+	Family	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string  This text string identifies the family to which a particular computer belongs. A family refers to a set of computers that are similar but not identical from a hardware or software point of view. Typically, a family is composed of different computer models, which have different configurations and pricing points. Computers in the same family often have similar branding and cosmetic features.

958 **7.2.1 System — UUID**

959 A UUID is an identifier that is designed to be unique across both time and space. It requires no central  
960 registration process. The UUID is 128 bits long. Its format is described in [RFC4122](#), but the actual field  
961 contents are opaque and not significant to the SMBIOS specification, which is only concerned with the  
962 byte order. Table 11 shows the field names; these field names, particularly for multiplexed fields, follow  
963 historical practice.

Table 11 – UUID byte order and RFC4122 field names

Offset	RFC 4122 Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	time_low	DWORD	Varies	Low field of the timestamp
04h	time_mid	WORD	Varies	Middle field of the timestamp
06h	time_hi_and_version	WORD	Varies	High field of the timestamp multiplexed with the version number
08h	clock_seq_hi_and_reserved	BYTE	Varies	High field of the clock sequence multiplexed with the variant
09h	clock_seq_low	BYTE	Varies	Low field of the clock sequence
0Ah	Node	6 BYTES	Varies	Spatially unique node identifier

Although [RFC4122](#) recommends network byte order for all fields, the PC industry (including the [ACPI](#), [UEFI](#), and Microsoft specifications) has consistently used little-endian byte encoding for the first three fields: *time\_low*, *time\_mid*, *time\_hi\_and\_version*. The same encoding, also known as *wire format*, should also be used for the SMBIOS representation of the UUID.

The UUID {00112233-4455-6677-8899-AABBCCDDEEFF} would thus be represented as:

33 22 11 00 55 44 77 66 88 99 AA BB CC DD EE FF.

If the value is all FFh, the ID is not currently present in the system, but it can be set. If the value is all 00h, the ID is not present in the system.

## 7.2.2 System — Wake-up Type

Table 12 shows what the byte values mean for the System — Wake-up Type field.

Table 12 – System: Wake-up Type field

Byte Value	Meaning
00h	Reserved
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	APM Timer
04h	Modem Ring
05h	LAN Remote
06h	Power Switch
07h	PCI PME#
08h	AC Power Restored

## 7.3 Baseboard (or Module) Information (Type 2)

As shown in Table 13, the information in this structure defines attributes of a system baseboard (for example, a motherboard, planar, server blade, or other standard system module).

**NOTE** If more than one Type 2 structure is provided by an SMBIOS implementation, each structure shall include the *Number of Contained Object Handles* and *Contained Object Handles* fields to specify which system elements are contained on which boards. If a single Type 2 structure is provided and the contained object

982 information is not present<sup>1</sup>, or if no Type 2 structure is provided, all system elements identified by the  
 983 SMBIOS implementation are associated with a single motherboard.

984 **Table 13 – Baseboard (or Module) Information (Type 2) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	2	Baseboard Information indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, at least 08h
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
05h	Product	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
06h	Version	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
07h	Serial Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
08h	Asset Tag	BYTE	STRING	Number of a null-terminated string
09h	Feature Flags	BYTE	Bit Field	Collection of flags that identify features of this baseboard; see 7.3.1
0Ah	Location in Chassis	BYTE	STRING	Number of a null-terminated string that describes this board's location within the chassis referenced by the <i>Chassis Handle</i> (described below in this table)  NOTE: This field supports a CIM_Container class mapping where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LocationWithinContainer is this field.</li> <li>• GroupComponent is the chassis referenced by Chassis Handle.</li> <li>• PartComponent is this baseboard.</li> </ul>
0Bh	Chassis Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the chassis in which this board resides (see 7.4)
0Dh	Board Type	BYTE	ENUM	Type of board (see 7.3.2)
0Eh	Number of Contained Object Handles (n)	BYTE	Varies	Number (0 to 255) of <i>Contained Object Handles</i> that follow
0Fh	Contained Object Handles	n WORDs	Varies	List of handles of other structures (for example, Baseboard, Processor, Port, System Slots, Memory Device) that are contained by this baseboard

### 985 7.3.1 Baseboard — feature flags

986 Table 14 shows the baseboard feature flags.

987 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with these bit fields.

---

<sup>1</sup> This information is "not present" if either the *Length* of the Type 2 structure is less than 14 (0Eh) or the *Number of Contained Object Handles* field at offset 0Dh is set to 0.

988

**Table 14 – Baseboard: feature flags**

Bit Position(s)	Description
7:5	Reserved for future definition by this specification; set to 000b.
4	Set to 1 if the board is hot swappable; it is possible to replace the board with a physically different but equivalent board while power is applied to the board. The board is inherently replaceable and removable.
3	Set to 1 if the board is replaceable; it is possible to replace (either as a field repair or as an upgrade) the board with a physically different board. The board is inherently removable.
2	Set to 1 if the board is removable; it is designed to be taken in and out of the chassis without impairing the function of the chassis.
1	Set to 1 if the board requires at least one daughter board or auxiliary card to function properly.
0	Set to 1 if the board is a hosting board (for example, a motherboard).

989

**7.3.2 Baseboard — Board Type**

990

Table 15 shows the byte values for the Baseboard — Board Type field.

991

NOTE These enumerations are also used within the System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) structure's *Contained Element* record (see 7.4).

992

993

**Table 15 – Baseboard: Board Type**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Unknown
02h	Other
03h	Server Blade
04h	Connectivity Switch
05h	System Management Module
06h	Processor Module
07h	I/O Module
08h	Memory Module
09h	Daughter board
0Ah	Motherboard (includes processor, memory, and I/O)
0Bh	Processor/Memory Module
0Ch	Processor/IO Module
0Dh	Interconnect board

994

**7.4 System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3)**

995

The information in this structure (see Table 16) defines attributes of the system's mechanical enclosure(s). For example, if a system included a separate enclosure for its peripheral devices, two structures would be returned: one for the main system enclosure and the second for the peripheral device enclosure. The additions to this structure in version 2.1 of this specification support the population of the CIM\_Chassis class.

996

997

998

999



1000

Table 16 – System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) structure

Offset	Specification Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	3	System Enclosure indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	Varies	09h for version 2.0 implementations or a minimum of 0Dh for version 2.1 and later implementations
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
05h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	Varies	Bit 7 Chassis lock is present if 1. Otherwise, either a lock is not present or it is unknown if the enclosure has a lock. Bits 6:0 Enumeration value; see below.
06h	2.0+	Version	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
07h	2.0+	Serial Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
08h	2.0+	Asset Tag Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string
09h	2.1+	Boot-up State	BYTE	ENUM	State of the enclosure when it was last booted; see 7.4.2 for definitions
0Ah	2.1+	Power Supply State	BYTE	ENUM	State of the enclosure's power supply (or supplies) when last booted; see 7.4.2 for definitions
0Bh	2.1+	Thermal State	BYTE	ENUM	Thermal state of the enclosure when last booted; see 7.4.2 for definitions
0Ch	2.1+	Security Status	BYTE	ENUM	Physical security status of the enclosure when last booted; see 7.4.3 for definitions
0Dh	2.3+	OEM-defined	DWORD	Varies	OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information
11h	2.3+	Height	BYTE	Varies	Height of the enclosure, in 'U's A U is a standard unit of measure for the height of a rack or rack-mountable component and is equal to 1.75 inches or 4.445 cm. A value of 00h indicates that the enclosure height is unspecified.
12h	2.3+	Number of Power Cords	BYTE	Varies	Number of power cords associated with the enclosure or chassis A value of 00h indicates that the number is unspecified.
13h	2.3+	Contained Element Count (n)	BYTE	Varies	Number of <i>Contained Element</i> records that follow, in the range 0 to 255 Each <i>Contained Element</i> group comprises <i>m</i> bytes, as specified by the <i>Contained Element Record Length</i> field that follows. If no <i>Contained Elements</i> are included, this field is set to 0.

Offset	Specification Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
14h	2.3+	Contained Element Record Length (m)	BYTE	Varies	Byte length of each <i>Contained Element</i> record that follows, in the range 0 to 255 If no <i>Contained Elements</i> are included, this field is set to 0. For version 2.3.2 and later of this specification, this field is set to at least 03h when <i>Contained Elements</i> are specified.
15h	2.3+	Contained Elements	n * m BYTES	Varies	Elements, possibly defined by other SMBIOS structures, present in this chassis; see 7.4.4 for definitions
15h + n*m	2.7+	SKU Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of null-terminated string describing the chassis or enclosure SKU number

### 1001 7.4.1 System Enclosure or Chassis Types

1002 Table 17 shows the byte values for the System Enclosure or Chassis Types field.

1003 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1004 **Table 17 – System Enclosure or Chassis Types**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Desktop
04h	Low Profile Desktop
05h	Pizza Box
06h	Mini Tower
07h	Tower
08h	Portable
09h	Laptop
0Ah	Notebook
0Bh	Hand Held
0Ch	Docking Station
0Dh	All in One
0Eh	Sub Notebook
0Fh	Space-saving
10h	Lunch Box
11h	Main Server Chassis
12h	Expansion Chassis
13h	SubChassis
14h	Bus Expansion Chassis
15h	Peripheral Chassis

Byte Value	Meaning
16h	RAID Chassis
17h	Rack Mount Chassis
18h	Sealed-case PC
19h	<p>Multi-system chassis When this value is specified by an SMBIOS implementation, the physical chassis associated with this structure supports multiple, independently reporting physical systems—regardless of the chassis' current configuration. Systems in the same physical chassis are required to report the same value in this structure's Serial Number field.</p> <p>For a chassis that may also be configured as either a single system or multiple physical systems, the Multi-system chassis value is reported even if the chassis is currently configured as a single system. This allows management applications to recognize the multi-system potential of the chassis.</p>
1Ah	Compact PCI
1Bh	Advanced TCA
1Ch	<p>Blade An SMBIOS implementation for a Blade would contain a Type 3 Chassis structure for the individual Blade system as well as one for the Blade Enclosure that completes the Blade system.</p>
1Dh	<p>Blade Enclosure A Blade Enclosure is a specialized chassis that contains a set of Blades. It provides much of the non-core computing infrastructure for a set of Blades (power, cooling, networking, etc.). A Blade Enclosure may itself reside inside a Rack or be a standalone chassis.</p>
1Eh	Tablet
1Fh	Convertible
20h	Detachable
21h	IoT Gateway
22h	Embedded PC
23h	Mini PC
24h	Stick PC

#### 1005 7.4.2 System Enclosure or Chassis States

1006 Table 18 shows the byte values for the System Enclosure or Chassis States field.

1007 **Table 18 – System Enclosure or Chassis States**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Safe
04h	Warning

Byte Value	Meaning
05h	Critical
06h	Non-recoverable

### 7.4.3 System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status

Table 19 shows the byte values for the System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status field.

**Table 19 – System Enclosure or Chassis Security Status field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	None
04h	External interface locked out
05h	External interface enabled

### 7.4.4 System Enclosure or Chassis — Contained Elements

Each *Contained Element* record consists of sub-fields that further describe elements contained by the chassis, as shown in Table 20. Relative offset and size of fields within each record shall remain the same in future revisions to this specification, but new fields might be added to the end of the current definitions.

**Table 20 – System Enclosure or Chassis: Contained Elements**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description						
00h	2.3+	Contained Element Type	BYTE	Bit Field	<p>Specifies the type of element associated with this record:</p> <table><tr><th>Bit(s)</th><th>Meaning</th></tr><tr><td>7</td><td><u>Type Select</u>. Identifies whether the Type contains an SMBIOS structure type enumeration (1) or an SMBIOS Baseboard Type enumeration (0).</td></tr><tr><td>6:0</td><td><u>Type</u>. Specifies either an SMBIOS Board Type enumeration (see 7.3.2 for definitions) or an SMBIOS structure type, dependent on the setting of the Type Select.</td></tr></table> <p>For example, a contained Power Supply is specified as A7h (1 0100111b) — the MSB is 1, so the remaining seven bits (27h = 39) represent an SMBIOS structure type; structure type 39 represents a System Power Supply. A contained Server Blade is specified as 03h — the MSB is 0, so the remaining seven bits represent an SMBIOS board type; board type 03h represents a Server Blade.</p>	Bit(s)	Meaning	7	<u>Type Select</u> . Identifies whether the Type contains an SMBIOS structure type enumeration (1) or an SMBIOS Baseboard Type enumeration (0).	6:0	<u>Type</u> . Specifies either an SMBIOS Board Type enumeration (see 7.3.2 for definitions) or an SMBIOS structure type, dependent on the setting of the Type Select.
Bit(s)	Meaning										
7	<u>Type Select</u> . Identifies whether the Type contains an SMBIOS structure type enumeration (1) or an SMBIOS Baseboard Type enumeration (0).										
6:0	<u>Type</u> . Specifies either an SMBIOS Board Type enumeration (see 7.3.2 for definitions) or an SMBIOS structure type, dependent on the setting of the Type Select.										

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
01h	2.3+	Contained Element Minimum	BYTE	Varies	Specifies the minimum number of the element type that can be installed in the chassis for the chassis to properly operate, in the range 0 to 254. The value 255 (0FFh) is reserved for future definition by this specification.
02h	2.3+	Contained Element Maximum	BYTE	Varies	Specifies the maximum number of the element type that can be installed in the chassis, in the range 1 to 255. The value 0 is reserved for future definition by this specification.

## 7.5 Processor Information (Type 4)

The information in this structure (see Table 21) defines the attributes of a single processor; a separate structure instance is provided for each system processor socket/slot. For example, a system with an IntelDX2™ processor would have a single structure instance while a system with an IntelSX2™ processor would have a structure to describe the main CPU and a second structure to describe the 80487 co-processor.

**NOTE** One structure is provided for each processor instance in a system. For example, a system that supports up to two processors includes two *Processor Information* structures — even if only one processor is currently installed. Software that interprets the SMBIOS information can count the *Processor Information* structures to determine the maximum possible configuration of the system.

**Table 21 – Processor Information (Type 4) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	4	Processor Information indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length is 1Ah for version 2.0 implementations; 23h for 2.3; 28h for 2.5; 2Ah for 2.6, and 30h for version 3.0 and later implementations.
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Socket Designation	BYTE	STRING	String number for Reference Designation EXAMPLE: 'J202',0
05h	2.0+	Processor Type	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.5.1.
06h	2.0+	Processor Family	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.5.2.
07h	2.0+	Processor Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	String number of Processor Manufacturer
08h	2.0+	Processor ID	QWORD	Varies	Raw processor identification data See 7.5.3 for details.
10h	2.0+	Processor Version	BYTE	STRING	String number describing the Processor
11h	2.0+	Voltage	BYTE	Varies	See 7.5.4.
12h	2.0+	External Clock	WORD	Varies	External Clock Frequency, in MHz If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
14h	2.0+	Max Speed	WORD	Varies	Maximum processor speed (in MHz) supported by the system for this processor socket 0E9h is for a 233 MHz processor. If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0.  NOTE: This field identifies a capability for the system, not the processor itself.
16h	2.0+	Current Speed	WORD	Varies	Same format as Max Speed  NOTE: This field identifies the processor's speed at system boot; the processor may support more than one speed.
18h	2.0+	Status	BYTE	Varies	Bit 7    Reserved, must be zero Bit 6    CPU Socket Populated 1 – CPU Socket Populated 0 – CPU Socket Unpopulated Bits 5:3   Reserved, must be zero Bits 2:0   CPU Status 0h – Unknown 1h – CPU Enabled 2h – CPU Disabled by User through BIOS Setup 3h – CPU Disabled By BIOS (POST Error) 4h – CPU is Idle, waiting to be enabled. 5-6h – Reserved 7h – Other
19h	2.0+	Processor Upgrade	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.5.5.
1Ah	2.1+	L1 Cache Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle of a Cache Information structure that defines the attributes of the primary (Level 1) cache for this processor For version 2.1 and version 2.2 implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the processor has no L1 cache. For version 2.3 and later implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the Cache Information structure is not provided. <sup>[1]</sup>
1Ch	2.1+	L2 Cache Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle of a Cache Information structure that defines the attributes of the secondary (Level 2) cache for this processor For version 2.1 and version 2.2 implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the processor has no L2 cache. For version 2.3 and later implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the Cache Information structure is not provided. <sup>[1]</sup>

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
1Eh	2.1+	L3 Cache Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle of a Cache Information structure that defines the attributes of the tertiary (Level 3) cache for this processor For version 2.1 and version 2.2 implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the processor has no L3 cache. For version 2.3 and later implementations, the value is 0FFFFh if the Cache Information structure is not provided. <sup>[1]</sup>
20h	2.3+	Serial Number	BYTE	STRING	String number for the serial number of this processor This value is set by the manufacturer and normally not changeable.
21h	2.3+	Asset Tag	BYTE	STRING	String number for the asset tag of this processor
22h	2.3+	Part Number	BYTE	STRING	String number for the part number of this processor This value is set by the manufacturer and normally not changeable.
23h	2.5+	Core Count	BYTE	Varies	Number of cores per processor socket See 7.5.6. If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0. For core counts of 256 or greater, the <i>Core Count</i> field is set to FFh and the <i>Core Count 2</i> field is set to the number of cores.
24h	2.5+	Core Enabled	BYTE	Varies	Number of enabled cores per processor socket See 7.5.7. If the value is unknown, the field is set 0. For core counts of 256 or greater, the <i>Core Enabled</i> field is set to FFh and the <i>Core Enabled 2</i> field is set to the number of enabled cores.
25h	2.5+	Thread Count	BYTE	Varies	Number of threads per processor socket See 7.5.8. If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0. For thread counts of 256 or greater, the <i>Thread Count</i> field is set to FFh and the <i>Thread Count 2</i> field is set to the number of threads.
26h	2.5+	Processor Characteristics	WORD	Bit Field	Defines which functions the processor supports See 7.5.9.
28h	2.6+	Processor Family 2	WORD	Enum	See 7.5.2.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
2Ah	3.0+	Core Count 2	WORD	Varies	<p>Number of Cores per processor socket. Supports core counts &gt;255. If this field is present, it holds the core count for the processor socket. <i>Core Count</i> will also hold the core count, except for core counts that are 256 or greater. In that case, <i>Core Count</i> shall be set to FFh and <i>Core Count 2</i> will hold the count. See 7.5.6.</p> <p>Legal values:</p> <p>0000h = unknown  0001h-00FFh = core counts 1 to 255. Matches <i>Core Count</i> value.  0100h-FFFEh = Core counts 256 to 65534, respectively.  FFFFh = reserved.</p>
2Ch	3.0+	Core Enabled 2	WORD	Varies	<p>Number of enabled cores per processor socket. Supports core enabled counts &gt;255. If this field is present, it holds the core enabled count for the processor socket. <i>Core Enabled</i> will also hold the core enabled count, except for core counts that are 256 or greater. In that case, <i>Core Enabled</i> shall be set to FFh and <i>Core Enabled 2</i> will hold the count. See 7.5.7.</p> <p>Legal values:</p> <p>0000h = unknown  0001h-00FFh = core enabled counts 1 to 255. Matches <i>Core Enabled</i> value.  0100h-FFFEh = core enabled counts 256 to 65534, respectively.  FFFFh = reserved.</p>
2Eh	3.0+	Thread Count 2	WORD	Varies	<p>Number of threads per processor socket. Supports thread counts &gt;255. If this field is present, it holds the thread count for the processor socket. <i>Thread Count</i> will also hold the thread count, except for thread counts that are 256 or greater. In that case, <i>Thread Count</i> shall be set to FFh and <i>Thread Count 2</i> will hold the count. See 7.5.8.</p> <p>Legal values: 0000h = unknown  0001h-00FFh = thread counts 1 to 255. Matches <i>Thread Count</i> value.  0100h-FFFEh = thread counts 256 to 65534, respectively.  FFFFh = reserved.</p>
<p><sup>[1]</sup> Beginning with version 2.3 implementations, if the <i>Cache Handle</i> is 0FFFFh, management software must make no assumptions about the cache's attributes and should report all cache-related attributes as unknown. The definitive absence of a specific cache is identified by referencing a <i>Cache Information</i> structure and setting that structure's <i>Installed Size</i> field to 0.</p>					

## 1027 7.5.1 Processor Information — Processor Type

1028 Table 22 shows what the byte values mean for the Processor Information — Processor Type field.

1029 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.



1030

**Table 22 – Processor Information: Processor Type field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Central Processor
04h	Math Processor
05h	DSP Processor
06h	Video Processor

## 1031 7.5.2 Processor Information — Processor Family

1032 Table 23 details the values for the Processor Information — Processor Family field.

1033 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value. ® and ™ in this table are  
1034 equivalent to (R) and (TM) in the MOF file.

1035 **Table 23 – Processor Information: Processor Family field**

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
01h	1	Other
02h	2	Unknown
03h	3	8086
04h	4	80286
05h	5	Intel386™ processor
06h	6	Intel486™ processor
07h	7	8087
08h	8	80287
09h	9	80387
0Ah	10	80487
0Bh	11	Intel® Pentium® processor
0Ch	12	Pentium® Pro processor
0Dh	13	Pentium® II processor
0Eh	14	Pentium® processor with MMX™ technology
0Fh	15	Intel® Celeron® processor
10h	16	Pentium® II Xeon™ processor
11h	17	Pentium® III processor
12h	18	M1 Family
13h	19	M2 Family
14h	20	Intel® Celeron® M processor
15h	21	Intel® Pentium® 4 HT processor
16h-17h	22-23	Available for assignment
18h	24	AMD Duron™ Processor Family <sup>[1]</sup>
19h	25	K5 Family <sup>[1]</sup>
1Ah	26	K6 Family <sup>[1]</sup>

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
1Bh	27	K6-2 <sup>[1]</sup>
1Ch	28	K6-3 <sup>[1]</sup>
1Dh	29	AMD Athlon™ Processor Family <sup>[1]</sup>
1Eh	30	AMD29000 Family
1Fh	31	K6-2+
20h	32	Power PC Family
21h	33	Power PC 601
22h	34	Power PC 603
23h	35	Power PC 603+
24h	36	Power PC 604
25h	37	Power PC 620
26h	38	Power PC x704
27h	39	Power PC 750
28h	40	Intel® Core™ Duo processor
29h	41	Intel® Core™ Duo mobile processor
2Ah	42	Intel® Core™ Solo mobile processor
2Bh	43	Intel® Atom™ processor
2Ch	44	Intel® Core™ M processor
2Dh	45	Intel(R) Core(TM) m3 processor
2Eh	46	Intel(R) Core(TM) m5 processor
2Fh	47	Intel(R) Core(TM) m7 processor
30h	48	Alpha Family <sup>[2]</sup>
31h	49	Alpha 21064
32h	50	Alpha 21066
33h	51	Alpha 21164
34h	52	Alpha 21164PC
35h	53	Alpha 21164a
36h	54	Alpha 21264
37h	55	Alpha 21364
38h	56	AMD Turion™ II Ultra Dual-Core Mobile M Processor Family
39h	57	AMD Turion™ II Dual-Core Mobile M Processor Family
3Ah	58	AMD Athlon™ II Dual-Core M Processor Family
3Bh	59	AMD Opteron™ 6100 Series Processor
3Ch	60	AMD Opteron™ 4100 Series Processor
3Dh	61	AMD Opteron™ 6200 Series Processor
3Eh	62	AMD Opteron™ 4200 Series Processor
3Fh	63	AMD FX™ Series Processor
40h	64	MIPS Family
41h	65	MIPS R4000
42h	66	MIPS R4200
43h	67	MIPS R4400

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
44h	68	MIPS R4600
45h	69	MIPS R10000
46h	70	AMD C-Series Processor
47h	71	AMD E-Series Processor
48h	72	AMD A-Series Processor
49h	73	AMD G-Series Processor
4Ah	74	AMD Z-Series Processor
4Bh	75	AMD R-Series Processor
4Ch	76	AMD Opteron™ 4300 Series Processor
4Dh	77	AMD Opteron™ 6300 Series Processor
4Eh	78	AMD Opteron™ 3300 Series Processor
4Fh	79	AMD FirePro™ Series Processor
50h	80	SPARC Family
51h	81	SuperSPARC
52h	82	microSPARC II
53h	83	microSPARC IIep
54h	84	UltraSPARC
55h	85	UltraSPARC II
56h	86	UltraSPARC Iii
57h	87	UltraSPARC III
58h	88	UltraSPARC IIIi
59h-5Fh	89-95	Available for assignment
60h	96	68040 Family
61h	97	68xxx
62h	98	68000
63h	99	68010
64h	100	68020
65h	101	68030
66h	102	AMD Athlon(TM) X4 Quad-Core Processor Family
67h	103	AMD Opteron(TM) X1000 Series Processor
68h	104	AMD Opteron(TM) X2000 Series APU
69h	105	AMD Opteron(TM) A-Series Processor
6Ah	106	AMD Opteron(TM) X3000 Series APU
6Bh	107	AMD Zen Processor Family
6Ch-6Fh	108-111	Available for assignment
70h	112	Hobbit Family
71h-77h	113-119	Available for assignment
78h	120	Crusoe™ TM5000 Family
79h	121	Crusoe™ TM3000 Family
7Ah	122	Efficeon™ TM8000 Family
7Bh-7Fh	123-127	Available for assignment

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
80h	128	Weitek
81h	129	Available for assignment
82h	130	Itanium™ processor
83h	131	AMD Athlon™ 64 Processor Family
84h	132	AMD Opteron™ Processor Family
85h	133	AMD Sempron™ Processor Family
86h	134	AMD Turion™ 64 Mobile Technology
87h	135	Dual-Core AMD Opteron™ Processor Family
88h	136	AMD Athlon™ 64 X2 Dual-Core Processor Family
89h	137	AMD Turion™ 64 X2 Mobile Technology
8Ah	138	Quad-Core AMD Opteron™ Processor Family
8Bh	139	Third-Generation AMD Opteron™ Processor Family
8Ch	140	AMD Phenom™ FX Quad-Core Processor Family
8Dh	141	AMD Phenom™ X4 Quad-Core Processor Family
8Eh	142	AMD Phenom™ X2 Dual-Core Processor Family
8Fh	143	AMD Athlon™ X2 Dual-Core Processor Family
90h	144	PA-RISC Family
91h	145	PA-RISC 8500
92h	146	PA-RISC 8000
93h	147	PA-RISC 7300LC
94h	148	PA-RISC 7200
95h	149	PA-RISC 7100LC
96h	150	PA-RISC 7100
97h-9Fh	151-159	Available for assignment
A0h	160	V30 Family
A1h	161	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3200 Series
A2h	162	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3000 Series
A3h	163	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5300 Series
A4h	164	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5100 Series
A5h	165	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5000 Series
A6h	166	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor LV
A7h	167	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor ULV
A8h	168	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7100 Series
A9h	169	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5400 Series
AAh	170	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor
ABh	171	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5200 Series
ACH	172	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7200 Series
ADh	173	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7300 Series
Aeh	174	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7400 Series
Afh	175	Multi-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7400 Series
B0h	176	Pentium® III Xeon™ processor

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
B1h	177	Pentium® III Processor with Intel® SpeedStep™ Technology
B2h	178	Pentium® 4 Processor
B3h	179	Intel® Xeon® processor
B4h	180	AS400 Family
B5h	181	Intel® Xeon™ processor MP
B6h	182	AMD Athlon™ XP Processor Family
B7h	183	AMD Athlon™ MP Processor Family
B8h	184	Intel® Itanium® 2 processor
B9h	185	Intel® Pentium® M processor
BAh	186	Intel® Celeron® D processor
BBh	187	Intel® Pentium® D processor
BCh	188	Intel® Pentium® Processor Extreme Edition
BDh	189	Intel® Core™ Solo Processor
BEh	190	Reserved [3]
BFh	191	Intel® Core™ 2 Duo Processor
C0h	192	Intel® Core™ 2 Solo processor
C1h	193	Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processor
C2h	194	Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor
C3h	195	Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme mobile processor
C4h	196	Intel® Core™ 2 Duo mobile processor
C5h	197	Intel® Core™ 2 Solo mobile processor
C6h	198	Intel® Core™ i7 processor
C7h	199	Dual-Core Intel® Celeron® processor
C8h	200	IBM390 Family
C9h	201	G4
CAh	202	G5
CBh	203	ESA/390 G6
CCh	204	z/Architecture base
CDh	205	Intel® Core™ i5 processor
CEh	206	Intel® Core™ i3 processor
CFh	207	Intel® Core™ i9 processor
D0h-D1h	208-209	Available for assignment
D2h	210	VIA C7™-M Processor Family
D3h	211	VIA C7™-D Processor Family
D4h	212	VIA C7™ Processor Family
D5h	213	VIA Eden™ Processor Family
D6h	214	Multi-Core Intel® Xeon® processor
D7h	215	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3xxx Series
D8h	216	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3xxx Series
D9h	217	VIA Nano™ Processor Family
DAh	218	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5xxx Series

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
DBh	219	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 5xxx Series
DCh	220	Available for assignment
DDh	221	Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7xxx Series
DEh	222	Quad-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7xxx Series
DFh	223	Multi-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 7xxx Series
E0h	224	Multi-Core Intel® Xeon® processor 3400 Series
E1h-E3h	225-227	Available for assignment
E4h	228	AMD Opteron™ 3000 Series Processor
E5h	229	AMD Sempron™ II Processor
E6h	230	Embedded AMD Opteron™ Quad-Core Processor Family
E7h	231	AMD Phenom™ Triple-Core Processor Family
E8h	232	AMD Turion™ Ultra Dual-Core Mobile Processor Family
E9h	233	AMD Turion™ Dual-Core Mobile Processor Family
EAh	234	AMD Athlon™ Dual-Core Processor Family
EBh	235	AMD Sempron™ SI Processor Family
ECh	236	AMD Phenom™ II Processor Family
EDh	237	AMD Athlon™ II Processor Family
EEh	238	Six-Core AMD Opteron™ Processor Family
EFh	239	AMD Sempron™ M Processor Family
F0h-F9h	240-249	Available for assignment
FAh	250	i860
FBh	251	i960
FCh-FDh	252-253	Available for assignment
FEh	254	Indicator to obtain the processor family from the Processor Family 2 field
FFh	255	Reserved
100h-1FFh	256-511	These values are available for assignment, except for the following:
100h	256	ARMv7
101h	257	ARMv8
104h	260	SH-3
105h	261	SH-4
118h	280	ARM
119h	281	StrongARM
12Ch	300	6x86
12Dh	301	MediaGX
12Eh	302	MII
140h	320	WinChip
15Eh	350	DSP
1F4h	500	Video Processor
200h	512	RISC-V RV32
201h	513	RISC-V RV64
202h	514	RISC-V RV128

Hex Value	Decimal Value	Meaning
203h-FFFDh	515- 65533	Available for assignment
FFFEh-FFFFh	65534-65535	Reserved
<sup>[1]</sup> Note that the meaning associated with this value is different from the meaning defined in CIM_Processor.Family for the same value.		
<sup>[2]</sup> Some version 2.0 specification implementations used <i>Processor Family</i> type value 30h to represent a Pentium® Pro processor.		
<sup>[3]</sup> Version 2.5 of this specification listed this value as “available for assignment”. CIM_Processor.mof files assigned this value to AMD K7 processors in the CIM_Processor.Family property, and an SMBIOS change request assigned it to Intel Core 2 processors. Some implementations of the SMBIOS version 2.5 specification are known to use BEh to indicate Intel Core 2 processors. Some implementations of SMBIOS and some implementations of CIM-based software may also have used BEh to indicate AMD K7 processors.		

1036 For processor family enumerations from 0 to FDh, Processor Family is identical to Processor Family 2.

1037 For processor family enumerations from 100h to FFFDh, Processor Family has a value of FEh and  
1038 Processor Family 2 has the enumerated value.

1039 The following values are reserved:

- 1040       • FFh           Not used. FFh is the un-initialized value of Flash memory.
- 1041       • FFFFh       Not used. FFFFh is the un-initialized value of Flash memory.
- 1042       • FFFEh       For special use in the future, such as FEh as the extension indicator.

### 1043 7.5.3 Processor ID field format

1044 The Processor ID field contains processor-specific information that describes the processor’s features.

#### 1045 7.5.3.1 x86-class CPUs

1046 For x86 class CPUs, the field’s format depends on the processor’s support of the CUID instruction. If the  
1047 instruction is supported, the *Processor ID* field contains two DWORD-formatted values. The first (offsets  
1048 08h-0Bh) is the EAX value returned by a CUID instruction with input EAX set to 1; the second (offsets  
1049 0Ch-0Fh) is the EDX value returned by that instruction.

1050 Otherwise, only the first two bytes of the *Processor ID* field are significant (all others are set to 0) and  
1051 contain (in WORD-format) the contents of the DX register at CPU reset.

#### 1052 7.5.3.2 ARM32-class CPUs

1053 For ARM32-class CPUs, the *Processor ID* field contains two DWORD-formatted values. The first (offsets  
1054 08h-0Bh) is the contents of the Main ID Register (MIDR); the second (offsets 0Ch-0Fh) is zero.

#### 1055 7.5.3.3 ARM64-class CPUs

1056 For ARM64-class CPUs, the *Processor ID* field contains two DWORD-formatted values. The field’s format  
1057 depends on the processor’s support of the SMCCC\_ARCH\_SOC\_ID architectural call, as defined in the  
1058 *Arm SMC Calling Convention Specification* v1.2 at <https://developer.arm.com/architectures/system-architectures/software-standards/smccc>. Software can determine the support for SoC ID by examining the  
1059 *Processor Characteristics* field for “Arm64 SoC ID” bit as defined in Table 27 – Processor Characteristics.  
1060

1061 If SoC ID is supported, the first DWORD (offsets 08h-0Bh) is the JEP-106 code for the SiP value returned  
1062 by a SMCCC\_ARCH\_SOC\_ID call with input parameter SoC\_ID\_type set to 0; the second DWORD  
1063 (offsets 0Ch-0Fh) is the SoC revision value returned by the SMCCC\_ARCH\_SOC\_ID call with input  
1064 parameter SoC\_ID\_type set to 1.

1065 If SoC ID is not supported, the first DWORD (offsets 08h-0Bh) is the contents of the MIDR\_EL1 register;  
 1066 the second DWORD (offsets 0Ch-0Fh) is zero.

#### 1067 7.5.3.4 RISC-V-class CPUs

1068 For RISC-V class CPUs, the processor ID contains a QWORD Machine Vendor ID CSR (mvendorid) of  
 1069 RISC-V processor hart 0. More information of RISC-V class CPU feature is described in RISC-V  
 1070 processor additional information (SMBIOS structure Type 44, 7.45).

#### 1071 7.5.4 Processor Information — Voltage

1072 Two forms of information can be specified by the SMBIOS in this field, dependent on the value present in  
 1073 bit 7 (the most-significant bit). If bit 7 is 0 (legacy mode), the remaining bits of the field represent the  
 1074 specific voltages that the processor socket can accept, as shown in Table 24.

1075 **Table 24 – Processor Information: Voltage field**

Byte Bit Range	Meaning
Bit 7	Set to 0, indicating 'legacy' mode for processor voltage
Bits 6:4	Reserved, must be zero
Bits 3:0	Voltage Capability A set bit indicates that the voltage is supported.  Bit 0 – 5V Bit 1 – 3.3V Bit 2 – 2.9V Bit 3 – Reserved, must be zero.  NOTE: Setting of multiple bits indicates the socket is configurable.

1076 If bit 7 is set to 1, the remaining seven bits of the field are set to contain the processor's current voltage  
 1077 times 10.

1078 EXAMPLE: The field value for a processor voltage of 1.8 volts would be:

1079  $92h = 80h + (1.8 * 10) = 80h + 18 = 80h + 12h$

#### 1080 7.5.5 Processor Information — Processor Upgrade

1081 Table 25 shows what the byte values mean for the Processor Information — Processor Upgrade field.

1082 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1083 **Table 25 – Processor Information: Processor Upgrade field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Daughter Board
04h	ZIF Socket
05h	Replaceable Piggy Back
06h	None



Byte Value	Meaning
07h	LIF Socket
08h	Slot 1
09h	Slot 2
0Ah	370-pin socket
0Bh	Slot A
0Ch	Slot M
0Dh	Socket 423
0Eh	Socket A (Socket 462)
0Fh	Socket 478
10h	Socket 754
11h	Socket 940
12h	Socket 939
13h	Socket mPGA604
14h	Socket LGA771
15h	Socket LGA775
16h	Socket S1
17h	Socket AM2
18h	Socket F (1207)
19h	Socket LGA1366
1Ah	Socket G34
1Bh	Socket AM3
1Ch	Socket C32
1Dh	Socket LGA1156
1Eh	Socket LGA1567
1Fh	Socket PGA988A
20h	Socket BGA1288
21h	Socket rPGA988B
22h	Socket BGA1023
23h	Socket BGA1224
24h	Socket LGA1155
25h	Socket LGA1356
26h	Socket LGA2011
27h	Socket FS1
28h	Socket FS2
29h	Socket FM1
2Ah	Socket FM2

Byte Value	Meaning
2Bh	Socket LGA2011-3
2Ch	Socket LGA1356-3
2Dh	Socket LGA1150
2Eh	Socket BGA1168
2Fh	Socket BGA1234
30h	Socket BGA1364
31h	Socket AM4
32h	Socket LGA1151
33h	Socket BGA1356
34h	Socket BGA1440
35h	Socket BGA1515
36h	Socket LGA3647-1
37h	Socket SP3
38h	Socket SP3r2
39h	Socket LGA2066
3Ah	Socket BGA1392
3Bh	Socket BGA1510
3Ch	Socket BGA1528
3Dh	Socket LGA4189
3Eh	Socket LGA1200

## 1084 7.5.6 Processor Information — Core Count

1085 *Core Count* is the number of cores detected by the BIOS for this processor socket. It does not necessarily  
 1086 indicate the full capability of the processor. For example, platform hardware may have the capability to  
 1087 limit the number of cores reported by the processor without BIOS intervention or knowledge. For a dual-  
 1088 core processor installed in a platform where the hardware is set to limit it to one core, the BIOS reports a  
 1089 value of 1 in *Core Count*. For a dual-core processor with multi-core support disabled by BIOS, the BIOS  
 1090 reports a value of 2 in *Core Count*.

1091 The *Core Count 2* field supports core counts > 255. For core counts of 256 or greater, the *Core Count*  
 1092 field is set to FFh and the *Core Count 2* field is set to the number of cores. For core counts of 255 or  
 1093 fewer, if *Core Count 2* is present it shall be set the same value as *Core Count*. Table 26 presents  
 1094 examples of the use and interpretation of the *Core Count* and *Core Count 2* fields.

1095 **Table 26 - Examples of *Core Count* and *Core Count 2* use**

<i>Core Count</i> Field	<i>Core Count 2</i> Field	<i>Core Count</i>
00h	absent	Unknown
20h	absent	32
FFh	absent	255

00h	0000h	Unknown
20h	0020h	32
FFh	00FFh	255
FFh	0100h	256
FFh	0200h	512
FFh	FFFFh	Reserved

### 7.5.7 Processor Information — Core Enabled

*Core Enabled* is the number of cores that are enabled by the BIOS and available for Operating System use. For example, if the BIOS detects a dual-core processor, it would report a value of 2 if it leaves both cores enabled, and it would report a value of 1 if it disables multi-core support.

The *Core Enabled 2* field supports core enabled counts > 255. For core enabled counts of 256 or greater, the *Core Enabled* field is set to FFh and the *Core Enabled 2* field is set to the number of enabled cores. For core enabled counts of 255 or fewer, if *Core Enabled 2* is present it shall be set to the same value as *Core Enabled*. This follows the approach used for the *Core Count* and *Core Count 2* fields. See Table 26 for examples.

### 7.5.8 Processor Information — Thread Count

*Thread Count* is the total number of threads detected by the BIOS for this processor socket. It is a processor-wide count, not a thread-per-core count. It does not necessarily indicate the full capability of the processor. For example, platform hardware may have the capability to limit the number of threads reported by the processor without BIOS intervention or knowledge. For a dual-thread processor installed in a platform where the hardware is set to limit it to one thread, the BIOS reports a value of 1 in *Thread Count*. For a dual-thread processor with multi-threading disabled by BIOS, the BIOS reports a value of 2 in *Thread Count*. For a dual-core, dual-thread-per-core processor, the BIOS reports a value of 4 in *Thread Count*.

The *Thread Count 2* field supports thread counts > 255. For thread counts of 256 or greater, the *Thread Count* field is set to FFh and the *Thread Count 2* field is set to the number of threads. For thread counts of 255 or fewer, if *Thread Count 2* is present it shall be set to the same value as *Thread Count*. This follows the approach used for the *Core Count* and *Core Count 2* fields. See Table 26 for examples.

### 7.5.9 Processor Characteristics

Table 27 describes the Processor Characteristics field.

*64-bit Capable* indicates the maximum data width capability of the processor. For example, this bit is set for Intel Itanium, AMD Opteron, and Intel Xeon (with EM64T) processors; this bit is cleared for Intel Xeon processors that do not have EM64T. This bit indicates the maximum capability of the processor and does not indicate the current enabled state.

*Multi-Core* indicates the processor has more than one core. This bit does not indicate the number of cores (*Core Count*) enabled by hardware or the number of cores (*Core Enabled*) enabled by BIOS.

*Hardware Thread* indicates that the processor supports multiple hardware threads per core. This bit does not indicate the state or number of threads.

*Execute Protection* indicates that the processor supports marking specific memory regions as non-executable. For example, this is the NX (No eXecute) feature of AMD processors and the XD (eXecute Disable) feature of Intel processors. This bit does not indicate the present state of this feature.

1131 *Enhanced Virtualization* indicates that the processor is capable of executing enhanced virtualization  
 1132 instructions. This bit does not indicate the present state of this feature.

1133 *Power/Performance Control* indicates that the processor is capable of load-based power savings. This bit  
 1134 does not indicate the present state of this feature.

1135 *Arm64 SoC ID* indicates that the processor supports returning a SoC ID value using the  
 1136 SMCCC\_ARCH\_SOC\_ID architectural call, as defined in the *Arm SMC Calling Convention Specification*  
 1137 v1.2 at <https://developer.arm.com/architectures/system-architectures/software-standards/smccc>.

1138 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1139

**Table 27 – Processor Characteristics**

WORD Bit Position	Meaning if Set
Bit 0	Reserved
Bit 1	Unknown
Bit 2	64-bit Capable
Bit 3	Multi-Core
Bit 4	Hardware Thread
Bit 5	Execute Protection
Bit 6	Enhanced Virtualization
Bit 7	Power/Performance Control
Bit 8	128-bit Capable
Bit 9	Arm64 SoC ID
Bits 10:15	Reserved

## 1140 7.6 Memory Controller Information (Type 5, Obsolete)

1141 The information in this structure defines the attributes of the system's memory controller(s) and the  
 1142 supported attributes of any memory-modules present in the sockets controlled by this controller. See  
 1143 Table 28 for the details of this structure.

1144 NOTE This structure, and its companion, Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete), are **obsolete** starting  
 1145 with version 2.1 of this specification; the Physical Memory Array (Type 16) and Memory Device (Type 17)  
 1146 structures should be used instead. BIOS providers might choose to implement both memory description  
 1147 types to allow existing DMI browsers to properly display the system's memory attributes.

1148

**Table 28 – Memory Controller Information (Type 5, Obsolete) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	5	Memory Controller indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Computed by the BIOS as either $15 + (2 * x)$ for version 2.0 implementations or $16 + (2 * x)$ for version 2.1 and later implementations, where x is the value present in offset 0Eh.
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Error Detecting Method	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.6.1.
05h	2.0+	Error Correcting Capability	BYTE	Bit Field	See 7.6.2.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
06h	2.0+	Supported Interleave	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.6.3.
07h	2.0+	Current Interleave	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.6.3.
08h	2.0+	Maximum Memory Module Size	BYTE	Varies (n)	Size of the largest memory module supported (per slot), specified as n, where 2**n is the maximum size in MB The maximum amount of memory supported by this controller is that value times the number of slots, as specified in offset 0Eh of this structure.
09h	2.0+	Supported Speeds	WORD	Bit Field	See 7.6.4 for bit-wise descriptions.
0Bh	2.0+	Supported Memory Types	WORD	Bit Field	See 7.7.1 for bit-wise descriptions.
0Dh	2.0+	Memory Module Voltage	BYTE	Bit Field	Describes the required voltages for each of the memory module sockets controlled by this controller:  <div style="margin-left: 40px;"> Bits 7:3    Reserved, must be zero  Bit 2       2.9V  Bit 1       3.3V  Bit 0       5V </div> NOTE: Setting of multiple bits indicates that the sockets are configurable.
0Eh	2.0+	Number of Associated Memory Slots (x)	BYTE	Varies	Defines how many of the Memory Module Information blocks are controlled by this controller
0Fh to 0Fh + (2*x) - 1	2.0+	Memory Module Configuration Handles	x WORDs	Varies	Lists memory information structure handles controlled by this controller  Value in offset 0Eh (x) defines the count.
0Fh + (2*x)	2.1+	Enabled Error Correcting Capabilities	BYTE	Bit Field	Identifies the error-correcting capabilities that were enabled when the structure was built See 7.6.2 for bit-wise definitions.

## 1149 7.6.1 Memory Controller Error Detecting Method

1150 Table 29 shows the byte values for the Memory Controller Error Detecting Method field.

1151 **Table 29 – Memory Controller Error Detecting Method field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	None
04h	8-bit Parity
05h	32-bit ECC
06h	64-bit ECC
07h	128-bit ECC

Byte Value	Meaning
08h	CRC

## 7.6.2 Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability

Table 30 shows the values for the Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability field.

**Table 30 – Memory Controller Error Correcting Capability field**

Byte Bit Position	Meaning
Bit 0	Other
Bit 1	Unknown
Bit 2	None
Bit 3	Single-Bit Error Correcting
Bit 4	Double-Bit Error Correcting
Bit 5	Error Scrubbing

## 7.6.3 Memory Controller Information — Interleave Support

Table 31 shows the byte values for the Memory Controller Information — Interleave Support field.

**Table 31 – Memory Controller Information: Interleave Support field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	One-Way Interleave
04h	Two-Way Interleave
05h	Four-Way Interleave
06h	Eight-Way Interleave
07h	Sixteen-Way Interleave

## 7.6.4 Memory Controller Information — Memory Speeds

The bit-field shown in Table 32 describes the speed of the memory modules supported by the system.

**Table 32 – Memory Controller Information: Memory Speeds Bit field**

Word Bit Position	Meaning
Bit 0	Other
Bit 1	Unknown
Bit 2	70ns
Bit 3	60ns
Bit 4	50ns
Bits 5:15	Reserved, must be zero

## 7.7 Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete)

One *Memory Module Information* structure is included for each memory-module socket in the system. As shown in Table 33, the structure describes the speed, type, size, and error status of each system memory module. The supported attributes of each module are described by the “owning” *Memory Controller Information* structure.

NOTE This structure and its companion Memory Controller Information (Type 5, Obsolete) are **obsolete** starting with version 2.1 of this specification; the Physical Memory Array (Type 16) and Memory Device (Type 17) structures should be used instead. BIOS providers might choose to implement both memory description types to allow existing DMI browsers to properly display the system's memory attributes.

**Table 33 – Memory Module Information (Type 6, Obsolete) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	6	Memory Module Configuration indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	0Ch	
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Socket Designation	BYTE	STRING	String number for reference designation EXAMPLE: 'J202',0
05h	Bank Connections	BYTE	Varies	Each nibble indicates a bank (RAS#) connection; 0xF means no connection.  EXAMPLE: If banks 1 & 3 (RAS# 1 & 3) were connected to a SIMM socket the byte for that socket would be 13h. If only bank 2 (RAS 2) were connected, the byte for that socket would be 2Fh.
06h	Current Speed	BYTE	Varies	Speed of the memory module, in ns (for example, 70d for a 70ns module) If the speed is unknown, the field is set to 0.
07h	Current Memory Type	WORD	Bit Field	See 7.7.1.
09h	Installed Size	BYTE	Varies	See 7.7.2.
0Ah	Enabled Size	BYTE	Varies	See 7.7.2.
0Bh	Error Status	BYTE	Varies	Bits 7:3 Reserved, set to 0s  Bit 2 If set, the Error Status information should be obtained from the event log; bits 1 and 0 are reserved.  Bit 1 Correctable errors received for the module, if set. This bit is reset only during a system reset.  Bit 0 Uncorrectable errors received for the module, if set. All or a portion of the module has been disabled. This bit is only reset on power-on.

### 7.7.1 Memory Module Information — Memory Types

The bit-field shown in Table 34 describes the physical characteristics of the memory modules that are supported by (and currently installed in) the system.

**Table 34 – Memory Module Information: Memory Types**

Word Bit Position	Meaning
Bit 0	Other
Bit 1	Unknown
Bit 2	Standard
Bit 3	Fast Page Mode
Bit 4	EDO
Bit 5	Parity
Bit 6	ECC
Bit 7	SIMM
Bit 8	DIMM
Bit 9	Burst EDO
Bit 10	SDRAM
Bits 11:15	Reserved, must be zero

### 7.7.2 Memory Module Information — Memory Size

The Size fields of the Memory Module Configuration Information structure define the amount of memory currently installed (and enabled) in a memory-module connector. Table 35 shows the meaning of the bytes and bits in the Memory Size field.

The *Installed Size* fields identify the size of the memory module that is installed in the socket, as determined by reading and correlating the module's presence-detect information. If the system does not support presence-detect mechanisms, the *Installed Size* field is set to 7Dh to indicate that the installed size is not determinable. The *Enabled Size* field identifies the amount of memory currently enabled for the system's use from the module. If a module is known to be installed in a connector, but all memory in the module has been disabled due to error, the *Enabled Size* field is set to 7Eh.

**Table 35 – Memory Module Information: Memory Size field**

Byte Bit Range	Meaning
Bits 0:6	Indicates size (n), where $2^{**n}$ is the size in MB, with the following special-case values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7Dh Not determinable (Installed Size only)</li> <li>7Eh Module is installed, but no memory has been enabled</li> <li>7Fh Not installed</li> </ul>
Bit 7	Defines whether the memory module has a single- (0) or double-bank (1) connection



### 1186 7.7.3 Memory subsystem example

1187 A system utilizes a memory controller that supports up to four 32 MB 5 V 70 ns parity SIMMs. The  
 1188 memory module sockets are used in pairs A1/A2 and B1/B2 to provide a 64-bit data path to the CPU. No  
 1189 mechanism is provided by the system to read the SIMM IDs. RAS-0 and -1 are connected to the front-  
 1190 and back-size banks of the SIMMs in the A1/A2 sockets and RAS-2 and -3 are similarly connected to the  
 1191 B1/B2 sockets. The current installation is an 8 MB SIMM in sockets A1 and A2, 16 MB total.

---

```

db 5          ; Memory Controller Information
db 23         ; Length = 15 + 2*4
dw 14         ; Memory Controller Handle
db 4          ; 8-bit parity error detection
db 00000100b ; No error correction provided
db 03h       ; 1-way interleave supported
db 03h       ; 1-way interleave currently used
db 5         ; Maximum memory-module size supported is 32 MB (2**5)
dw 00000100b ; Only 70ns SIMMs supported
dw 00A4h     ; Standard, parity SIMMs supported
db 00000001b ; 5V provided to each socket
db 4         ; 4 memory-module sockets supported
dw 15        ; 1st Memory Module Handle
dw 16
dw 17
dw 18        ; 4th ...
dw 0000h     ; End-of-structure termination

```

---

```

db 6          ; Memory Module Information
db 0Ch
dw 15         ; Handle
db 1          ; Reference Designation string #1
db 01h       ; Socket connected to RAS-0 and RAS-1
db 00000010b ; Current speed is Unknown, since can't read SIMM IDs
db 00000100b ; Upgrade speed is 70ns, since that's all that's
               ; supported
dw 00A4h     ; Current SIMM must be standard parity
db 7Dh       ; Installed size indeterminable (no SIMM IDs)
db 83h       ; Enabled size is double-bank 8MB (2**3)
db 0         ; No errors
db "A1",0    ; String#1: Reference Designator
db 0         ; End-of-strings

```

---

db 6	; Memory Module Information
db 0Ch	
dw 16	; Handle
db 1	; Reference Designation string #1
db 01h	; Socket connected to RAS-0 and RAS-1
db 0	; Current speed is Unknown, since can't read SIMM IDs
dw 00A4h	; Current SIMM must be standard parity
db 7Dh	; Installed size indeterminable (no SIMM IDs)
db 83h	; Enabled size is double-bank 8MB (2**3)
db 0	; No errors
db "A2",0	; String#1: Reference Designator
db 0	; End-of-strings
db 6	; Memory Module Information
db 0Ch	
dw 17	; Handle
db 1	; Reference Designation string #1
db 23h	; Socket connected to RAS-2 and RAS-3
db 0	; Current speed is Unknown, since can't read SIMM IDs
dw 0001h	; Nothing appears to be installed (Other)
db 7Dh	; Installed size indeterminable (no SIMM IDs)
db 7Fh	; Enabled size is 0 (nothing installed)
db 0	; No errors
db "B1",0	; String#1: Reference Designator
db 0	; End-of-strings
db 6	; Memory Module Information
db 0Ch	
dw 18	; Handle
db 1	; Reference Designation string #1
db 23h	; Socket connected to RAS-2 and RAS-3
db 0	; Current speed is Unknown, since can't read SIMM IDs
dw 0001h	; Nothing appears to be installed (Other)
db 7Dh	; Installed size indeterminable (no SIMM IDs)
db 7Fh	; Enabled size is 0 (nothing installed)
db 0	; No errors
db "B2",0	; String#1: Reference Designator
db 0	; End-of-strings

## 1192 7.8 Cache Information (Type 7)

1193 As shown in Table 36, the information in this structure defines the attributes of CPU cache device in the  
 1194 system. One structure is specified for each such device, whether the device is internal to or external to  
 1195 the CPU module. Cache modules can be associated with a processor structure in one or two ways  
 1196 depending on the SMBIOS version; see 7.5 and 7.15 for more information.

1197

Table 36 – Cache Information (Type 7) structure

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	7	Cache Information indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Value is 0Fh for version 2.0 implementations, 13h for version 2.1, or 1Bh for version 3.1.
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Socket Designation	BYTE	STRING	String number for reference designation EXAMPLE: "CACHE1", 0
05h	2.0+	Cache Configuration	WORD	Varies	Bits 15:10 Reserved, must be zero Bits 9:8 Operational Mode 00b – Write Through 01b – Write Back 10b – Varies with Memory Address 11b – Unknown Bit 7 Enabled/Disabled (at boot time) 1b – Enabled 0b – Disabled Bits 6:5 Location, relative to the CPU module: 00b – Internal 01b – External 10b – Reserved 11b – Unknown Bit 4 Reserved, must be zero Bit 3 Cache Socketed (e.g. Cache on a Stick) 1b – Socketed 0b – Not Socketed Bits 2:0 Cache Level – 1 through 8 (For example, an L1 cache would use value 000b and an L3 cache would use 010b.)
07h	2.0+	Maximum Cache Size	WORD	Varies	Maximum size that can be installed Bit 15 Granularity 0 – 1K granularity 1 – 64K granularity Bits 14:0 Max size in given granularity See 7.8.1.
09h	2.0+	Installed Size	WORD	Varies	Same format as Max Cache Size field; set to 0 if no cache is installed See 7.8.1.
0Bh	2.0+	Supported SRAM Type	WORD	Bit Field	See 7.8.2.
0Dh	2.0+	Current SRAM Type	WORD	Bit Field	See 7.8.2.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
0Fh	2.1+	Cache Speed	BYTE	Varies	Cache module speed, in nanoseconds The value is 0 if the speed is unknown.
10h	2.1+	Error Correction Type	BYTE	ENUM	Error-correction scheme supported by this cache component; see 7.8.3
11h	2.1+	System Cache Type	BYTE	ENUM	Logical type of cache; see 7.8.4
12h	2.1+	Associativity	BYTE	ENUM	Associativity of the cache; see 7.8.5
13h	3.1+	Maximum Cache Size 2	DWORD	Bit Field	<p>If this field is present, for cache sizes of 2047 MB or smaller the value in the <i>Max size in given granularity</i> portion of the field equals the size given in the corresponding portion of the <i>Maximum Cache Size</i> field, and the <i>Granularity</i> bit matches the value of the <i>Granularity</i> bit in the <i>Maximum Cache Size</i> field.</p> <p>For Cache sizes greater than 2047 MB, the <i>Maximum Cache Size</i> field is set to 0xFFFF and the <i>Maximum Cache Size 2</i> field is present, the <i>Granularity</i> bit is set to 1b, and the size set as required; see 7.8.1.</p> <p>Bit 31      Granularity                   0 – 1K granularity                   1 – 64K granularity (always 1b for cache sizes &gt;2047 MB)</p> <p>Bits 30:0   Max size in given granularity</p>
17h	3.1+	Installed Cache Size 2	DWORD	Bit Field	<p>Same format as <i>Maximum Cache Size 2</i> field; Absent or set to 0 if no cache is installed.</p> <p>See 7.8.1.</p>

## 7.8.1 Cache Information — Maximum Cache Size and Installed Size

For multi-core processors, the cache size for the different levels of the cache (L1, L2, L3) is the total amount of cache per level per processor socket. The cache size is independent of the core count. For example, the cache size is 2 MB for both a dual core processor with a 2 MB L3 cache shared between the cores and a dual core processor with 1 MB L3 cache (non-shared) per core.

Refer to the descriptions of the *Maximum Cache Size 2* and *Installed Cache 2* fields for information on representing cache sizes >2047MB.

## 7.8.2 Cache Information — SRAM Type

Table 37 shows the values for the Cache Information — SRAM Type field.

**Table 37 – Cache Information: SRAM Type field**

Word Bit Position	Meaning
Bit 0	Other
Bit 1	Unknown
Bit 2	Non-Burst
Bit 3	Burst

Bit 4	Pipeline Burst
Bit 5	Synchronous
Bit 6	Asynchronous
Bits 7:15	Reserved, must be zero

### 7.8.3 Cache Information — Error Correction Type

Table 38 shows the values for the Cache Information — Error Correction Type field.

**Table 38 – Cache Information: Error Correction Type field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	None
04h	Parity
05h	Single-bit ECC
06h	Multi-bit ECC

### 7.8.4 Cache Information — System Cache Type

Table 39 shows the values for the Cache Information — System Cache Type field.

The cache type for a cache level (L1, L2, L3, ...) is type 03h (Instruction) when all the caches at that level are Instruction caches. The cache type for a specific cache level (L1, L2, L3, ...) is type 04h (Data) when all the caches at that level are Data caches. The cache type for a cache level (L1, L2, L3, ...) is type 05h (Unified) when the caches at that level are a mix of Instruction and Data caches.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

**Table 39 – Cache Information: System Cache Type field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Instruction
04h	Data
05h	Unified

### 7.8.5 Cache Information — Associativity

Table 40 shows the values for the Cache Information — Associativity field.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1222

**Table 40 – Cache Information: Associativity field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Direct Mapped
04h	2-way Set-Associative
05h	4-way Set-Associative
06h	Fully Associative
07h	8-way Set-Associative
08h	16-way Set-Associative
09h	12-way Set-Associative
0Ah	24-way Set-Associative
0Bh	32-way Set-Associative
0Ch	48-way Set-Associative
0Dh	64-way Set-Associative
0Eh	20-way Set-Associative

## 1223 7.9 Port Connector Information (Type 8)

1224 As shown in Table 41, the information in this structure defines the attributes of a system port connector  
 1225 (for example, parallel, serial, keyboard, or mouse ports). The port's type and connector information are  
 1226 provided. One structure is present for each port provided by the system.

1227 **Table 41 – Port Connector Information (Type 8) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	8	Connector Information indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	9h	
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Internal Reference Designator	BYTE	STRING	String number for Internal Reference Designator, that is, internal to the system enclosure EXAMPLE: 'J101', 0
05h	Internal Connector Type	BYTE	ENUM	Internal Connector type See 7.9.2.
06h	External Reference Designator	BYTE	STRING	String number for the External Reference Designation external to the system enclosure EXAMPLE: 'COM A', 0
07h	External Connector Type	BYTE	ENUM	External Connector type See 7.9.2.
08h	Port Type	BYTE	ENUM	Describes the function of the port See 7.9.3.

### 7.9.1 Port Information example

The following structure shows an example where a DB-9 Pin Male connector on the System Backpanel (COM A) is connected to the System Board through a 9-Pin Dual Inline connector (J101).

```

db 8          ; Indicates Connector Type
db 9h         ; Length
dw ?          ; Reserved for handle
db 01h        ; String 1 - Internal Reference Designation
db 18h        ; 9 Pin Dual Inline
db 02h        ; String 2 - External Reference Designation
db 08h        ; DB-9 Pin Male
db 09h        ; 16550A Compatible
db 'J101',0   ; Internal reference
db 'COM A',0  ; External reference
db 0

```

If an External Connector is not used (as in the case of a CD-ROM Sound connector), the *External Reference Designator* and the *External Connector Type* should be set to zero. If an Internal Connector is not used (as in the case of a soldered-on Parallel Port connector that extends outside of the chassis), the *Internal Reference Designation* and *Connector Type* should be set to zero.

### 7.9.2 Port Information — Connector Types

Table 42 shows the values of the bytes in the Port Information — Connector Types field.

**Table 42 – Port Information: Connector Types Field**

Byte Value	Meaning
00h	None
01h	Centronics
02h	Mini Centronics
03h	Proprietary
04h	DB-25 pin male
05h	DB-25 pin female
06h	DB-15 pin male
07h	DB-15 pin female
08h	DB-9 pin male
09h	DB-9 pin female
0Ah	RJ-11
0Bh	RJ-45
0Ch	50-pin MiniSCSI
0Dh	Mini-DIN
0Eh	Micro-DIN
0Fh	PS/2
10h	Infrared
11h	HP-HIL
12h	Access Bus (USB)
13h	SSA SCSI

Byte Value	Meaning
14h	Circular DIN-8 male
15h	Circular DIN-8 female
16h	On Board IDE
17h	On Board Floppy
18h	9-pin Dual Inline (pin 10 cut)
19h	25-pin Dual Inline (pin 26 cut)
1Ah	50-pin Dual Inline
1Bh	68-pin Dual Inline
1Ch	On Board Sound Input from CD-ROM
1Dh	Mini-Centronics Type-14
1Eh	Mini-Centronics Type-26
1Fh	Mini-jack (headphones)
20h	BNC
21h	1394
22h	SAS/SATA Plug Receptacle
23h	USB Type-C Receptacle
A0h	PC-98
A1h	PC-98Hireso
A2h	PC-H98
A3h	PC-98Note
A4h	PC-98Full
FFh	Other – Use Reference Designator Strings to supply information.

### 1249 7.9.3 Port Types

1250 Table 43 shows the values for the Port Types field.

1251 **Table 43 – Port Types field**

Byte Value	Meaning
00h	None
01h	Parallel Port XT/AT Compatible
02h	Parallel Port PS/2
03h	Parallel Port ECP
04h	Parallel Port EPP
05h	Parallel Port ECP/EPP
06h	Serial Port XT/AT Compatible
07h	Serial Port 16450 Compatible
08h	Serial Port 16550 Compatible
09h	Serial Port 16550A Compatible
0Ah	SCSI Port
0Bh	MIDI Port
0Ch	Joy Stick Port
0Dh	Keyboard Port



Byte Value	Meaning
0Eh	Mouse Port
0Fh	SSA SCSI
10h	USB
11h	FireWire (IEEE P1394)
12h	PCMCIA Type I <sup>2</sup>
13h	PCMCIA Type II
14h	PCMCIA Type III
15h	Cardbus
16h	Access Bus Port
17h	SCSI II
18h	SCSI Wide
19h	PC-98
1Ah	PC-98-Hireso
1Bh	PC-H98
1Ch	Video Port
1Dh	Audio Port
1Eh	Modem Port
1Fh	Network Port
20h	SATA
21h	SAS
22h	MFD (Multi-Function Display Port)
23h	Thunderbolt
A0h	8251 Compatible
A1h	8251 FIFO Compatible
0FFh	Other

## 1252 7.10 System Slots (Type 9)

1253 As shown in Table 44, the information in this structure defines the attributes of a system slot. One  
 1254 structure is provided for each slot in the system.

1255 **Table 44 – System Slots (Type 9) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	9	System Slot Structure indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	Varies	0Ch for version 2.0 implementations 0Dh for versions 2.1 to 2.5 11h for versions 2.6 to 3.1.1 Minimum of 11h for version 3.2 and later.

<sup>2</sup> Prior to version 2.7.1, this specification incorrectly described this value as “PCMCIA Type II”.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Slot Designation	BYTE	STRING	String number for reference designation EXAMPLE: 'PCI-1',0
05h	2.0+	Slot Type	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.10.1.
06h	2.0+	Slot Data Bus Width	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.10.2.
07h	2.0+	Current Usage	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.10.3.
08h	2.0+	Slot Length	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.10.4.
09h	2.0+	Slot ID	WORD	Varies	See 7.10.5.
0Bh	2.0+	Slot Characteristics 1	BYTE	Bit Field	See 7.10.6.
0Ch	2.1+	Slot Characteristics 2	BYTE	Bit Field	See 7.10.7.
0Dh	2.6+	Segment Group Number (Base)	WORD	Varies	See 7.10.8.
0Fh	2.6+	Bus Number (Base)	BYTE	Varies	See 7.10.9.
10h	2.6+	Device/Function Number (Base)	BYTE	Bit field	Bits 7:3 – device number Bits 2:0 – function number See 7.10.8.
11h	3.2	Data Bus Width (Base)	BYTE	Varies	Indicate electrical bus width of base Segment/Bus/Device/Function/Width
12h	3.2	Peer (S/B/D/F/Width) grouping count (n)	BYTE	Varies	Number of peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function/Width groups that follow
13h	3.2	Peer (S/B/D/F/Width) groups	5*n BYTES	Varies	Peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function present in the slot; see 7.10.9
14h + 5*n	3.4	Slot Information	BYTE	Varies	See 7.10.10.
15h + 5*n	3.4	Slot Physical Width	BYTE	Varies	See 7.10.11.
16h + 5*n	3.4	Slot Pitch	WORD	Varies	See 7.10.12.

## 1256 7.10.1 System Slots — Slot Type

1257 Table 45 shows the values of the System Slots — Slot Type field.

1258 **Table 45 – System Slots: Slot Type field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	ISA
04h	MCA

Byte Value	Meaning
05h	EISA
06h	PCI
07h	PC Card (PCMCIA)
08h	VL-VESA
09h	Proprietary
0Ah	Processor Card Slot
0Bh	Proprietary Memory Card Slot
0Ch	I/O Riser Card Slot
0Dh	NuBus
0Eh	PCI – 66MHz Capable
0Fh	AGP
10h	AGP 2X
11h	AGP 4X
12h	PCI-X
13h	AGP 8X
14h	M.2 Socket 1-DP (Mechanical Key A)
15h	M.2 Socket 1-SD (Mechanical Key E)
16h	M.2 Socket 2 (Mechanical Key B)
17h	M.2 Socket 3 (Mechanical Key M)
18h	MXM Type I
19h	MXM Type II
1Ah	MXM Type III (standard connector)
1Bh	MXM Type III (HE connector)
1Ch	MXM Type IV
1Dh	MXM 3.0 Type A
1Eh	MXM 3.0 Type B
1Fh	PCI Express Gen 2 SFF-8639 (U.2)
20h	PCI Express Gen 3 SFF-8639 (U.2)
21h	PCI Express Mini 52-pin (CEM spec. 2.0) with bottom-side keep-outs. Use <i>Slot Length</i> field value 03h (short length) for "half-Mini card" -only support, 04h (long length) for "full-Mini card" or dual support.
22h	PCI Express Mini 52-pin (CEM spec. 2.0) without bottom-side keep-outs. Use <i>Slot Length</i> field value 03h (short length) for "half-Mini card" -only support, 04h (long length) for "full-Mini card" or dual support.
23h	PCI Express Mini 76-pin (CEM spec. 2.0) Corresponds to Display-Mini card.
24h	PCI Express Gen 4 SFF-8639 (U.2)
25h	PCI Express Gen 5 SFF-8639 (U.2)

Byte Value	Meaning
26h	OCP NIC 3.0 Small Form Factor (SFF)
27h	OCP NIC 3.0 Large Form Factor (LFF)
28h	OCP NIC Prior to 3.0
30h	CXL Flexbus 1.0 (deprecated, see note below)
A0h	PC-98/C20
A1h	PC-98/C24
A2h	PC-98/E
A3h	PC-98/Local Bus
A4h	PC-98/Card
A5h	PCI Express (see note below)
A6h	PCI Express x1
A7h	PCI Express x2
A8h	PCI Express x4
A9h	PCI Express x8
AAh	PCI Express x16
ABh	PCI Express Gen 2 (see note below)
ACh	PCI Express Gen 2 x1
ADh	PCI Express Gen 2 x2
A Eh	PCI Express Gen 2 x4
AFh	PCI Express Gen 2 x8
B0h	PCI Express Gen 2 x16
B1h	PCI Express Gen 3 (see note below)
B2h	PCI Express Gen 3 x1
B3h	PCI Express Gen 3 x2
B4h	PCI Express Gen 3 x4
B5h	PCI Express Gen 3 x8
B6h	PCI Express Gen 3 x16
B8h	PCI Express Gen 4 (see note below)
B9h	PCI Express Gen 4 x1
BAh	PCI Express Gen 4 x2
BBh	PCI Express Gen 4 x4
BCh	PCI Express Gen 4 x8
BDh	PCI Express Gen 4 x16
BEh	PCI Express Gen 5 (see note below)
BFh	PCI Express Gen 5 x1
C0h	PCI Express Gen 5 x2
C1h	PCI Express Gen 5 x4
C2h	PCI Express Gen 5 x8
C3h	PCI Express Gen 5 x16

Byte Value	Meaning
C4h	PCI Express Gen 6 and Beyond (see <i>Slot Information</i> and <i>Slot Physical Width</i> fields for more details)
C5h	Enterprise and Datacenter 1U E1 Form Factor Slot (EDSFF E1.S, E1.L)  E1 slot length is reported in <i>Slot Length</i> field (see section 7.10.4).  E1 slot pitch is reported in <i>Slot Pitch</i> field (see section 7.10.12).  See specifications SFF-TA-1006 and SFF-TA-1007 for more details on values for slot length and pitch.
C6h	Enterprise and Datacenter 3" E3 Form Factor Slot (EDSFF E3.S, E3.L)  E3 slot length is reported in <i>Slot Length</i> field (see section 7.10.4).  E3 slot pitch is reported in <i>Slot Pitch</i> field (see section 7.10.12).  See specification SFF-TA-1008 for details on values for slot length and pitch.

NOTES Slot types A5h, ABh, B1h, B8h, and BEh should be used only for PCI Express slots where the physical width is identical to the electrical width; in that case the *System Slots – Slot Data Bus Width* field specifies the width. Other PCI Express slot types (A6h-AAh, ACh-B0h, B2h-B6h, B9h-BDh, BFh-C3h) should be used to describe slots where the physical width is different from the maximum electrical width; in these cases the width indicated in this field refers to the physical width of the slot, while electrical width is described in the *System Slots – Slot Data Bus Width* field.

Although not expressly defined in the table above, slot types A5h through AAh are PCI Express Generation 1 values.

CXL Flexbus-capable slots can be described in Table 51 – Slot Characteristics 2 (section 7.10.7), Bits[6:5] for any PCIe Gen 5 or above (all lengths) slot types. For example, if *Slot Type* is PCIe Gen 5 x4 and bit 5 of *Slot Characteristics 2* is set, this indicates a CXL 1.0-capable x4 slot that can operate at PCIe Gen 5 data rate.

## 7.10.2 System Slots — Slot Data Bus Width

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

Table 46 shows the values for the *System Slots – Slot Data Bus Width* field. Slot Data Bus Width meanings of type “n bit” are for parallel buses such as PCI. Slot Data Bus Width meanings of type “nx or xn” are for serial buses such as PCI Express.

NOTE For PCI Express, width refers to the maximum supported electrical width of the “data bus”; physical slot width is described in *System Slots – Slot Type*, and the actual link width resulting from PCI Express link training can be read from configuration space.

**Table 46 – System Slots: Slot Width field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	8 bit
04h	16 bit
05h	32 bit

Byte Value	Meaning
06h	64 bit
07h	128 bit
08h	1x or x1
09h	2x or x2
0Ah	4x or x4
0Bh	8x or x8
0Ch	12x or x12
0Dh	16x or x16
0Eh	32x or x32

### 1280 7.10.3 System Slots — Current Usage

1281 Table 47 shows the values of the System Slots — Current Usage field.

1282 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1283 **Table 47 – System Slots: Current Usage field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Available
04h	In use
05h	Unavailable (e.g., connected to a processor that is not installed)

### 1284 7.10.4 System Slots — Slot Length

1285 Table 48 shows the values of the System Slots — Slot Length field.

1286 **Table 48 – System Slots: Slot Length field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Short Length
04h	Long Length
05h	2.5" drive form factor
06h	3.5" drive form factor

1287

1288 For EDSFF E1.S slots, use “short length”. For EDSFF E1.L slots, use “long length”.

1289 For EDSFF E3.S slots, use “short length”. For EDSFF E3.L slots, use “long length”.

### 7.10.5 System Slots — Slot ID

The *Slot ID* field of the System Slot structure provides a mechanism to correlate the physical attributes of the slot to its logical access method (which varies based on the *Slot Type* field). The *Slot ID* field has meaning only for the slot types described in Table 49.

**Table 49 – System Slots: Slot ID**

Slot Type	Slot ID Field Meaning
MCA	Identifies the logical Micro Channel slot number, in the range 1 to 15, in offset 09h. Offset 0Ah is set to 0.
EISA	Identifies the logical EISA slot number, in the range 1 to 15, in offset 09h. Offset 0Ah is set to 0.
PCI, AGP, PCI-X, PCI Express	On a system that supports ACPI, identifies the value returned in the <code>_SUN</code> object for this slot On a system that supports the <a href="#">PCI IRQ Routing Table Specification</a> , identifies the value present in the Slot Number field of the PCI Interrupt Routing table entry that is associated with this slot, in offset 09h—offset 0Ah is set to 0. The table is returned by the “Get PCI Interrupt Routing Options” PCI BIOS function call and provided directly in the <a href="#">PCI IRQ Routing Table Specification</a> (\$PIRQ). Software can determine the PCI bus number and device associated with the slot by matching the “Slot ID” to an entry in the routing-table and ultimately determine what device is present in that slot. NOTE: This definition also applies to the 66 MHz-capable PCI slots.
PCMCIA	Identifies the Adapter Number (offset 09h) and Socket Number (offset 0Ah) to be passed to PCMCIA Socket Services to identify this slot.

### 7.10.6 Slot Characteristics 1

Table 50 shows the values for the Slot Characteristics 1 field.

**Table 50 – Slot Characteristics 1 field**

BYTE Bit Position	Meaning if Set
Bit 0	Characteristics unknown.
Bit 1	Provides 5.0 volts.
Bit 2	Provides 3.3 volts.
Bit 3	Slot’s opening is shared with another slot (for example, PCI/EISA shared slot).
Bit 4	PC Card slot supports PC Card-16.
Bit 5	PC Card slot supports CardBus.
Bit 6	PC Card slot supports Zoom Video.
Bit 7	PC Card slot supports Modem Ring Resume.

### 7.10.7 Slot Characteristics 2

Table 51 shows the values for the Slot Characteristics 2 field.

**Table 51 – Slot Characteristics 2**

BYTE Bit Position	Meaning if Set
Bit 0	PCI slot supports Power Management Event (PME#) signal.
Bit 1	Slot supports hot-plug devices.

BYTE Bit Position	Meaning if Set
Bit 2	PCI slot supports SMBus signal.
Bit 3	PCIe slot supports bifurcation. This slot can partition its lanes into two or more PCIe devices plugged into the slot. Note: This field does not indicate complete details on what levels of bifurcation are supported by the slot, but only that the slot supports some level of bifurcation.
Bit 4	Slot supports async/surprise removal (i.e., removal without prior notification to the operating system, device driver, or applications).
Bit 5	Flexbus slot, CXL 1.0 capable, see below
Bit 6	Flexbus slot, CXL 2.0 capable, see below
Bit 7	Reserved, set to 0.

1301

1302 CXL capability of slots should be reported as below:

1303 **Table 52 – CXL support**

1304

Bit 5	Bit 6	Description
0	0	Non CXL-capable slot
X	1	Flexbus slot, CXL 2.0 capable (backward compatible to 1.0)
1	0	Flexbus slot, CXL 1.0 capable

1305

1306 **7.10.8 Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number**

1307 For slots that are not of types PCI, AGP, PCI-X, or PCI-Express that do not have bus/device/function  
 1308 information, 0FFh should be populated in the fields of *Segment Group Number*, *Bus Number*,  
 1309 *Device/Function Number*.

1310 *Segment Group Number* is defined in the [PCI Firmware Specification](#). The value is 0 for a single-segment  
 1311 topology.

1312 For PCI Express slots, *Bus Number* and *Device/Function Number* refer to the endpoint in the slot, not the  
 1313 upstream switch.

1314 **7.10.9 Peer Devices**

1315 Because some slots can be partitioned into smaller electrical widths, additional peer device  
 1316 Segment/Bus/Device/Function are defined. These peer groups are defined in Table 53. The base device  
 1317 is the lowest ordered Segment/Bus/Device/Function and is listed first (offsets 0Dh-11h). Peer devices are  
 1318 listed in the peer grouping section.

1319 This definition does not cover children devices i.e., devices behind a PCIe bridge in the slot.



1320

**Table 53 – System Slots: Peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function/Width Groups**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Segment Group Number (Peer)	WORD	Varies	See 7.10.8.
02h	Bus Number (Peer)	BYTE	Varies	See 7.10.8.
03h	Device/Function Number (Peer)	BYTE	Bit field	Bits 7:3 – Device Number Bits 2:0 – Function Number See 7.10.8.
04h	Data bus width (Peer)	BYTE	Varies	Indicates electrical bus width of peer Segment/Bus/Device/Function.

**1321 7.10.10 System Slots - Slot Information**

1322 The contents of this field depend on what is contained in the *Slot Type* field.

1323 For *Slot Type* of C4h this field must contain the numeric value of the PCI Express Generation (e.g., Gen6  
1324 would be 06h).

1325 For other PCI Express *Slot Types*, this field may be used but it is not required (if not used it should be set  
1326 to 00h).

1327 For all other *Slot Types*, this field should be set to 00h.

**1328 7.10.11 System Slots - Slot Physical Width**

1329 This field indicates the physical width of the slot whereas *Slot Data Bus Width* (offset 06h) indicates the  
1330 electrical width of the slot.

1331 The possible values of both fields are listed in Table 46 – System Slots: Slot Width field.

**1332 7.10.12 System Slots - Slot Pitch**

1333 The *Slot Pitch* field contains a numeric value that indicates the pitch of the slot in units of 1/100 millimeter.  
1334 The pitch is defined by each slot/card specification, but typically describes add-in card to add-in card  
1335 pitch.

1336 For EDSFF slots, the pitch is defined in SFF-TA-1006 table 7.1, SFF-TA-1007 table 7.1 (add-in card to  
1337 add-in card pitch), and SFF-TA-1008 table 6-1 (SSD to SSD pitch).

1338 For example, if the pitch for the slot is 12.5 mm, the value 1250 would be used.

1339 A value of 0 implies that the slot pitch is not given or is unknown.

**1340 7.11 On Board Devices Information (Type 10, Obsolete)**

1341 NOTE This structure is obsolete starting with version 2.6 of this specification; the *Onboard Devices Extended*  
1342 *Information* (Type 41) structure should be used instead (see 7.42). BIOS providers can choose to implement  
1343 both types to allow existing SMBIOS browsers to properly display the system's onboard devices information.

1344 The information in this structure (shown in Table 54) defines the attributes of devices that are onboard  
1345 (soldered onto) a system element, usually the baseboard. In general, an entry in this table implies that the  
1346 BIOS has some level of control over the enabling of the associated device for use by the system.

1347 NOTE Because this structure was originally defined with the Length implicitly defining the number of devices  
 1348 present, no further fields can be added to this structure without adversely affecting existing software's ability  
 1349 to properly parse the data. Thus, if additional fields are required for this structure type a brand new structure  
 1350 must be defined to add a device count field, carry over the existing fields, and add the new information.

1351 **Table 54 – On Board Devices Information (Type 10, Obsolete) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	10	On Board Devices Information indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Computed by the BIOS as $4 + 2 * (\text{Number of Devices})$ . The user of this structure determines the number of devices as $(\text{Length} - 4) / 2$ .
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
4+2*(n-1)	Device <sub>n</sub> Type, n ranges from 1 to Number of Devices	BYTE	Varies	Bit 7 Device <sub>n</sub> Status 1 – Device Enabled 0 – Device Disabled Bits 6:0 Type of Device (see 7.11.1)
5+2*(n-1)	Description String	BYTE	STRING	String number of device description

1352 NOTE There may be a single structure instance containing the information for all onboard devices, or there may be  
 1353 a unique structure instance for each onboard device.

### 1354 7.11.1 Onboard Device Types

1355 Table 55 shows what the bytes mean for the Onboard Device Types field.

1356 **Table 55 – Onboard Device Types**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Video
04h	SCSI Controller
05h	Ethernet
06h	Token Ring
07h	Sound
08h	PATA Controller
09h	SATA Controller
0Ah	SAS Controller

### 1357 7.12 OEM Strings (Type 11)

1358 This structure (shown in Table 56) contains free-form strings defined by the OEM. Examples of this are  
 1359 part numbers for system reference documents, contact information for the manufacturer, etc.

1360 **Table 56 – OEM Strings (Type 11) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	11	OEM Strings indicator

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
01h	Length	BYTE	5h	
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Count	BYTE	Varies	Number of strings

### 7.13 System Configuration Options (Type 12)

This structure (shown in Table 57) contains information required to configure the baseboard's Jumpers and Switches.

EXAMPLES:

"JP2: 1-2 Cache Size is 256K, 2-3 Cache Size is 512K"

"SW1-1: Close to Disable On Board Video"

**Table 57 – System Configuration Options (Type 12) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	12	Configuration Information indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	5h	
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Count	BYTE	Varies	Number of strings

### 7.14 BIOS Language Information (Type 13)

The information in this structure (shown in Table 58) defines the installable language attributes of the BIOS.

**Table 58 – BIOS Language Information (Type 13) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	13	Language Information indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	16h	
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	2.0+	Installable Languages	BYTE	Varies	Number of languages available Each available language has a description string. This field contains the number of strings that follow the formatted area of the structure.
05h	2.1+	Flags	BYTE	Bit Field	Bits 7:1 Reserved Bit 0 If set to 1, the Current Language strings use the abbreviated format. Otherwise, the strings use the long format. See below for details.
06h	2.0+	Reserved	15 BYTES	0	Reserved for future use
015h	2.0+	Current Language	BYTE	STRING	String number (one-based) of the currently installed language

1372 The strings describing the languages follow the *Current Language* byte. The format of the strings  
 1373 depends on the value present in bit 0 of the byte at offset 05h in the structure.

- 1374 • If the bit is 0, each language string is in the form “ISO 639-1 Language Name | ISO 3166-1-alpha-  
 1375 2 Territory Name | Encoding Method”. See Example 1 below.
- 1376 • If the bit is 1, each language string consists of the two-character “ISO 639-1 Language Name”  
 1377 directly followed by the two-character “ISO 3166-1-alpha-2 Territory Name”. See Example 2  
 1378 below.

1379 NOTE Refer to [ISO 639-1](#) and [ISO 3166-1](#) for additional information.

#### 1380 EXAMPLE 1: BIOS Language Information (Long Format)

```

1381 db 13          ; language information
1382 db 16h         ; length
1383 dw ??         ; handle
1384 db 3           ; three languages available
1385 db 0           ; use long-format for language strings
1386 db 15 dup (0) ; reserved
1387 db 2           ; current language is French Canadian
1388 db 'en|US|iso8859-1',0 ; language 1 is US English
1389 db 'fr|CA|iso8859-1',0 ; language 2 is French Canadian
1390 db 'ja|JP|unicode',0   ; language 3 is Japanese
1391 db 0              ; Structure termination
  
```

#### 1392 EXAMPLE 2: BIOS Language Information (Abbreviated Format)

```

1393 db 13          ; language information
1394 db 16h         ; length
1395 dw ??         ; handle
1396 db 3           ; three languages available
1397 db 01h        ; use abbreviated format for language strings
1398 db 15 dup (0) ; reserved
1399 db 2           ; current language is French Canadian
1400 db 'enUS',0    ; language 1 is US English
1401 db 'frCA',0    ; language 2 is French Canadian
1402 db 'jaJP',0    ; language 3 is Japanese
1403 db 0           ; Structure termination
  
```

## 1404 7.15 Group Associations (Type 14)

1405 Table 59 shows the values for the Group Associations (Type 14) structure.

1406 NOTE Because this structure was originally defined with the Length implicitly defining the number of items present,  
 1407 no further fields can be added to this structure without adversely affecting existing software's ability to  
 1408 properly parse the data. Thus, if additional fields are required for this structure type, a brand new structure  
 1409 must be defined to add an item count field, carry over the existing fields, and add the new information.

1410 **Table 59 – Group Associations (Type 14) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	14	Group Associations indicator

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Computed by the BIOS as 5 + (3 bytes for each item in the group) The user of this structure determines the number of items as (Length - 5) / 3.
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Group Name	BYTE	STRING	String number of string describing the group
05h	Item Type	BYTE	Varies	Item (Structure) Type of this member
06h	Item Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle corresponding to this structure

1411 The Group Associations structure is provided for OEMs who want to specify the arrangement or hierarchy  
 1412 of certain components (including other Group Associations) within the system. For example, you can use  
 1413 the Group Associations structure to indicate that two CPUs share a common external cache system.  
 1414 These structures might look similar to the examples shown in Example 1 and Example 2.

#### 1415 EXAMPLE 1: First Group Association Structure

```
1416 db 14 ; Group Association structure
1417 db 11 ; Length
1418 dw 28h; Handle
1419 db 01h; String Number (First String)
1420 db 04 ; CPU Structure
1421 dw 08h; CPU Structure's Handle
1422 db 07 ; Cache Structure
1423 dw 09h; Cache Structure's Handle
1424 db 'Primary CPU Module', 0
1425 db 0
```

#### 1426 EXAMPLE 2: Second Group Association Structure

```
1427 db 14 ; Group Association structure
1428 db 11 ; Length
1429 dw 29h; Handle
1430 db 01h; String Number (First String)
1431 db 04 ; CPU Structure
1432 dw 0Ah; CPU Structure's Handle
1433 db 07 ; Cache Structure
1434 dw 09h; Cache Structure's Handle
1435 db 'Secondary CPU Module', 0
1436 db 0
```

1437 In the examples above, CPU structures 08h and 0Ah are associated with the same cache, 09h. This  
 1438 relationship could also be specified as a single group, as shown in Example 3.

#### 1439 EXAMPLE 3:

```
1440 db 14 ; Group Association structure
1441 db 14 ; Length (5 + 3 * 3)
1442 dw 28h; Structure handle for Group Association
1443 db 1 ; String Number (First string)
1444 db 4 ; 1st CPU
```

```

1445 dw 08h ; CPU Structure's Handle
1446 db 4 ; 2nd CPU
1447 dw 0Ah ; CPU Structure's Handle
1448 db 7 ; Shared cache
1449 dw 09h ; Cache Structure's Handle
1450 db 'Dual-Processor CPU Complex', 0
1451 db 0

```

## 1452 7.16 System Event Log (Type 15)

1453 The presence of this structure within the SMBIOS data returned for a system indicates that the system  
 1454 supports an event log. See Table 60 for details. An event log is a fixed-length area within a non-volatile  
 1455 storage element, starting with a fixed-length (and vendor-specific) header record, followed by one or more  
 1456 variable-length log records. See 7.16.4 for more information.

1457 An application can implement event-log change notification by periodically reading the System Event Log  
 1458 structure (by its assigned handle) and looking for a change in the *Log Change Token*. This token uniquely  
 1459 identifies the last time the event log was updated. When it sees the token changed, the application can  
 1460 retrieve the entire event log and determine the changes since the last time it read the event log.

1461 **Table 60 – System Event Log (Type 15) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.0+	Type	BYTE	15	Event Log Type indicator
01h	2.0+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, including the Type and Length fields The Length is 14h for version 2.0 implementations. For version 2.1 and higher implementations the length is computed by the BIOS as 17h+(x*y), where x is the value present at offset 15h and y is the value present at offset 16h.
02h	2.0+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.0+	Log Area Length	WORD	Varies	Length, in bytes, of the overall event log area, from the first byte of header to the last byte of data
06h	2.0+	Log Header Start Offset	WORD	Varies	Defines the starting offset (or index) within the nonvolatile storage of the event-log's header, from the Access Method Address For single-byte indexed I/O accesses, the most-significant byte of the start offset is set to 00h.
08h	2.0+	Log Data Start Offset	WORD	Varies	Defines the starting offset (or index) within the nonvolatile storage of the event-log's first data byte, from the Access Method Address For single-byte indexed I/O accesses, the most-significant byte of the start offset is set to 00h.  NOTE: The data directly follows any header information. Therefore, the header length can be determined by subtracting the Header Start Offset from the Data Start Offset.
0Ah	2.0+	Access	BYTE	Varies	Defines the Location and Method used by

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
		Method			<p>higher-level software to access the log area, one of:</p> <p>00h Indexed I/O: 1 8-bit index port, 1 8-bit data port. The Access Method Address field contains the 16-bit I/O addresses for the index and data ports. See 7.16.2.1 for usage details.</p> <p>01h Indexed I/O: 2 8-bit index ports, 1 8-bit data port. The Access Method Address field contains the 16-bit I/O address for the index and data ports. See 7.16.2.2 for usage details.</p> <p>02h Indexed I/O: 1 16-bit index port, 1 8-bit data port. The Access Method Address field contains the 16-bit I/O address for the index and data ports. See 7.16.2.3 for usage details.</p> <p>03h Memory-mapped physical 32-bit address. The Access Method Address field contains the 4-byte (Intel DWORD format) starting physical address.</p> <p>04h Available through General-Purpose NonVolatile Data functions.</p> <p>The Access Method Address field contains the 2-byte (Intel WORD format) GPNV handle.</p> <p>05h-7Fh Available for future assignment by this specification</p> <p>80h-FFh BIOS Vendor/OEM-specific</p>
0Bh	2.0+	Log Status <sup>[1]</sup>	BYTE	Varies	<p>Current status of the system event-log:</p> <p>Bits 7:2 Reserved, set to 0s</p> <p>Bit 1 Log area full, if 1</p> <p>Bit 0 Log area valid, if 1</p>
0Ch	2.0+	Log Change Token	DWORD	Varies	<p>Unique token that is reassigned every time the event log changes</p> <p>Can be used to determine if additional events have occurred since the last time the log was read.</p>
10h	2.0+	Access Method Address	DWORD	Varies	<p>Address associated with the access method; the data present depends on the Access Method field value</p> <p>The area's format can be described by the following 1-byte-packed 'C' union:</p> <pre>union {     struct     {         short IndexAddr;         short DataAddr;     } IO;</pre>

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
					long PhysicalAddr32; short GPNVHandle; } AccessMethodAddress;
14h	2.1+	Log Header Format	BYTE	ENUM	Format of the log header area; see 7.16.5 for details
15h	2.1+	Number of Supported Log Type Descriptors (x)	BYTE	Varies	Number of supported event log type descriptors that follow If the value is 0, the list that starts at offset 17h is not present.
16h	2.1+	Length of each Log Type Descriptor (y)	BYTE	2	Number of bytes associated with each type entry in the list below The value is currently “hard-coded” as 2, because each entry consists of two bytes. This field’s presence allows future additions to the type list. Software that interprets the following list should not assume a list entry’s length.
17h to 17h+(x*y)-1	2.1+	List of Supported Event Log Type Descriptors	Varies	Varies	List of Event Log Type Descriptors (see 7.16.1), as long as the value specified in offset 15h is non-zero
<sup>[1]</sup> The <i>Log Status</i> and <i>Log Change Token</i> fields might not be up-to-date (dynamic) when the structure is accessed using the table interface.					

## 1462 7.16.1 Supported Event Log Type descriptors

1463 Each entry consists of a 1-byte type field and a 1-byte data-format descriptor, as shown in Table 61. The  
 1464 presence of an entry identifies that the Log Type is supported by the system and the format of any  
 1465 variable data that accompanies the first bytes of the log’s variable data — a specific log record might  
 1466 have more variable data than specified by its Variable Data Format Type.

1467 **Table 61 – Supported Event Log Type Descriptors**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Log Type	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.16.6.1 for list.
01h	Variable Data Format Type	BYTE	ENUM	See 7.16.6.2 for list.

## 1468 7.16.2 Indexed I/O Access method

1469 This clause contains examples (in x86 assembly language) that detail the code that is required to access  
 1470 the “indexed I/O” event-log information.

### 1471 7.16.2.1 One 8-bit Index, One 8-bit Data (00h)

1472 To access the event-log, the caller selects 1 of 256 unique data bytes by

- 1473 1) Writing the byte data-selection value (index) to the *IndexAddr* I/O address
- 1474 2) Reading or writing the byte data value to (or from) the *DataAddr* I/O address



```

1475     mov     dx, IndexAddr      ;Value from event-log structure
1476     mov     al, WhichLoc       ;Identify offset to be accessed
1477     out     dx, al
1478     mov     dx, DataAddr       ;Value from event-log structure
1479     in      al, dx              ;Read current value

```

#### 1480 7.16.2.2 Two 8-bit Index, One 8-bit Data (01h)

1481 To access the event-log, the caller selects 1 of 65536 unique data bytes by

- 1482 1) Writing the least-significant byte data-selection value (index) to the *IndexAddr* I/O address
- 1483 2) Writing the most-significant byte data-selection value (index) to the (*IndexAddr*+1) I/O address
- 1484 3) Reading or writing the byte data value to (or from) the *DataAddr* I/O address

```

1485     mov     dx, IndexAddr      ;Value from event-log structure
1486     mov     ax, WhichLoc       ;Identify offset to be accessed
1487     out     dx, al             ;Select LSB offset
1488     inc     dx
1489     xchg    ah, al
1490     out     dx, al             ;Select MSB offset
1491     mov     dx, DataAddr       ;Value from event-log structure
1492     in      al, dx              ;Read current value

```

#### 1493 7.16.2.3 One 16-bit Index, One 8-bit Data (02h)

1494 To access the event-log, the caller selects 1 of 65536 unique data bytes by

- 1495 1) Writing the word data-selection value (index) to the *IndexAddr* I/O address
- 1496 2) Reading or writing the byte data value to (or from) the *DataAddr* I/O address

```

1497     mov     dx, IndexAddr      ;Value from event-log structure
1498     mov     ax, WhichLoc       ;Identify offset to be accessed
1499     out     dx, ax
1500     mov     dx, DataAddr       ;Value from event-log structure
1501     in      al, dx              ;Read current value

```

#### 1502 7.16.3 Access Method Address — DWORD layout

1503 Table 62 shows the DWORD layout of the Access Method Address.

1504 **Table 62 – Access Method Address: DWORD layout**

Access Type	BYTE 3	BYTE 2	BYTE 1	BYTE 0
00:02 – Indexed I/O	Data MSB	Data LSB	Index MSB	Index LSB
03 – Absolute Address	Byte 3	Byte 2	Byte 1	Byte 0
04 – Use GPNV	0	0	Handle MSB	Handle LSB

#### 1505 7.16.4 Event Log organization

1506 The event log is organized as an optional (and implementation-specific) fixed-length header, followed by  
 1507 one or more variable-length event records, as illustrated in Table 63. From one implementation to the

1508 next, the format of the log header and the size of the overall log area might change; all other required  
 1509 fields of the event log area are consistent across all systems.

1510 **Table 63 – Event Log organization**

Log Header (Optional)								
Type	Length	Year	Month	Day	Hour	Minute	Second	Log Variable Data
Required	Required	Required	Required	Required	Required	Required	Required	Optional

### 1511 7.16.5 Log Header format

1512 Table 64 contains the byte enumeration values (available for SMBIOS 2.1 and later) that identify the  
 1513 standard formats of the event log headers.

1514 **Table 64 – Log Header format**

Byte Value	Meaning
00h	No header (for example, the header is 0 bytes in length)
01h	Type 1 log header; see 7.16.5.1
02h-7Fh	Available for future assignment by this specification
80h-FFh	BIOS vendor or OEM-specific format

#### 1515 7.16.5.1 Log Header Type 1 format

1516 The type 1 event log header consists of the following fields shown in Table 65.

1517 **Table 65 – Log Header Type 1 format**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	OEM Reserved	5 BYTES	Varies	Reserved area for OEM customization, not assignable by this specification
05h	Multiple Event Time Window	BYTE	Varies	Number of minutes that must pass between duplicate log entries that utilize a multiple-event counter, specified in BCD The value ranges from 00h to 99h to represent 0 to 99 minutes.  See 7.16.6.3 for usage details.
06h	Multiple Event Count Increment	BYTE	Varies	Number of occurrences of a duplicate event that must pass before the multiple-event counter associated with the log entry is updated, specified as a numeric value in the range 1 to 255 (The value 0 is reserved.)  See 7.16.6.3 for usage details.
07h	Pre-boot Event Log Reset — CMOS Address	BYTE	Varies	CMOS RAM address (in the range 10h - FFh) associated with the Pre-boot Event Log Reset; the value is 00h if the feature is not supported See below for usage details.

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
08h	Pre-boot Event Log Reset — CMOS Bit Index	BYTE	Varies	Bit within the above CMOS RAM location that is set to indicate that the log should be cleared The value is specified in the range 0 to 7, where 0 specifies the LSB and 7 specified the MSB. See below for usage details.
09h	CMOS Checksum — Starting Offset	BYTE	Varies	CMOS RAM address associated with the start of the area that is to be checksummed, if the value is non-0 If the value is 0, the CMOS Address field lies outside of a checksummed region in CMOS RAM. See below for usage details.
0Ah	CMOS Checksum — Byte Count	BYTE	Varies	Number of consecutive CMOS RAM addresses, starting at the Starting Offset, that participate in the CMOS Checksum region associated with the pre-boot event log reset See below for usage details.
0Bh	CMOS Checksum — Checksum Offset	BYTE	Varies	CMOS RAM address associated with the start of two consecutive bytes into which the calculated checksum value is stored See below for usage details.
0Ch - 0Eh	Reserved	3 BYTES	000000h	Available for future assignment by this specification
0Fh	Header Revision	BYTE	01h	Version of Type 1 header implemented

1518 The Type 1 Log Header also provides pre-boot event log reset support. Application software can set a  
 1519 system-specific location of CMOS RAM memory (accessible through I/O ports 70h and 71h) to cause the  
 1520 event log to be cleared by the BIOS on the next reboot of the system.

1521 To perform the field setting, application software follows these steps, as long as the *Pre-boot Event Log*  
 1522 *Reset – CMOS Address* field of the header is non-zero:

- 1523 • Read the address specified by *Pre-boot Event Log Reset — CMOS Address* from CMOS RAM.  
 1524 Set the bit specified by the *CMOS Bit Index* field to 1. Rewrite the CMOS RAM address with the  
 1525 updated data.
- 1526 • If the *CMOS Checksum – Starting Offset* field is non-zero, recalculate the CMOS RAM  
 1527 checksum value for the range starting at the *Starting Offset* field for *Byte Count* bytes into a 2-  
 1528 byte value. Subtract that value from 0 to create the checksum value for the range and store that  
 1529 2-byte value into the CMOS RAM; the least-significant byte of the value is stored at the CMOS  
 1530 RAM *Checksum Offset* and the most-significant byte of the value is stored at (*Checksum*  
 1531 *Offset*)+1.

### 1532 7.16.6 Log Record format

1533 Each log record consists of a *required* fixed-length record header, followed by (optional) additional data  
 1534 that is defined by the event type. The fixed-length log record header is present as the first eight bytes of  
 1535 each log record, regardless of event type. Details are shown in Table 66.

1536 Table 66 – Log Record format

Offset	Name	Format	Description
00h	Event Type	BYTE	Specifies the "Type" of event noted in an event-log entry as defined in 7.16.6.1

Offset	Name	Format	Description
01h	Length	BYTE	Specifies the byte length of the event record, including the record's Type and Length fields The most-significant bit of the field specifies whether (0) or not (1) the record has been read. The implication of the record having been read is that the information in the log record has been processed by a higher software layer.
02h-07h	Date/Time Fields	BYTE	Contains the BCD representation of the date and time (as read from CMOS RAM) of the occurrence of the event The information is present in year, month, day, hour, minute, and second order.  NOTE: The century portion of the two-digit year is implied as '19' for year values in the range 80h to 99h and '20' for year values in the range 00h to 79h.
08h+	Log Variable Data	Var	Contains the (optional) event-specific additional status information.

### 1537 7.16.6.1 Event Log types

1538 Table 67 shows the values for Event Log types.

1539 **Table 67 – Event Log types**

Value	Description
00h	Reserved
01h	Single-bit ECC memory error
02h	Multi-bit ECC memory error
03h	Parity memory error
04h	Bus time-out
05h	I/O Channel Check
06h	Software NMI
07h	POST Memory Resize
08h	POST Error
09h	PCI Parity Error
0Ah	PCI System Error
0Bh	CPU Failure
0Ch	EISA FailSafe Timer time-out
0Dh	Correctable memory log disabled
0Eh	Logging disabled for a specific Event Type — too many errors of the same type received in a short amount of time
0Fh	Reserved
10h	System Limit Exceeded (for example, voltage or temperature threshold exceeded)
11h	Asynchronous hardware timer expired and issued a system reset
12h	System configuration information
13h	Hard-disk information
14h	System reconfigured
15h	Uncorrectable CPU-complex error
16h	Log Area Reset/Cleared

Value	Description
17h	System boot. If implemented, this log entry is guaranteed to be the first one written on any system boot.
18h-7Fh	Unused, available for assignment by this specification
80h-FEh	Available for system- and OEM-specific assignments
FFh	End of log When an application searches through the event-log records, the end of the log is identified when a log record with this type is found.

#### 1540 7.16.6.2 Event Log Variable Data Format Type

1541 The Variable Data Format Type, specified in the Event Log structure's Supported Event Type fields,  
 1542 identifies the standard format that application software can apply to the first *n* bytes of the associated Log  
 1543 Type's variable data. Additional OEM-specific data might follow in the log's variable data field. Table 68  
 1544 shows the values for this field.

1545 **Table 68 – Event Log Variable Data Format Type**

Value	Name	Description
00h	None	No standard format data is available; the first byte of the variable data (if present) contains OEM-specific unformatted information.
01h	Handle	The first WORD of the variable data contains the handle of the SMBIOS structure associated with the hardware element that failed.
02h	Multiple-Event	The first DWORD of the variable data contains a multiple-event counter (see 7.16.6.3 for details).
03h	Multiple-Event Handle	The first WORD of the variable data contains the handle of the SMBIOS structure associated with the hardware element that failed; it is followed by a DWORD containing a multiple-event counter (see 7.16.6.3 for details).
04h	POST Results Bitmap	The first two DWORDs of the variable data contain the POST Results Bitmap, as described in 7.16.6.4.
05h	System Management Type	The first DWORD of the variable data contains a value that identifies a system-management condition. See 7.16.6.5 for the enumerated values.
06h	Multiple-Event System Management Type	The first DWORD of the variable data contains a value that identifies a system-management condition. (See 7.16.6.5 for the enumerated values.) This DWORD is directly followed by a DWORD that contains a multiple-event counter (see 7.16.6.3 for details).
07h-7Fh	Unused	Unused, available for assignment by this specification.
80h-FFh	OEM assigned	Available for system- and OEM-specific assignments.

#### 1546 7.16.6.3 Multiple-Event Counter

1547 Some system events can be persistent; after they occur, it is possible to quickly fill the log with redundant  
 1548 multiple logs. The Multiple Event Count Increment (*MECI*) and Multiple Event Time Window (*METW*)  
 1549 values can be used to reduce the occurrence of these multiple logs while providing multiple event counts.

1550 NOTE These values are normally specified within the event log header; see 7.16.5.1 for an example. If the values  
 1551 are not specified in the header, the application software can assume that the *MECI* value is 1 and the  
 1552 *METW* value is 60 (minutes).

The multiple-event counter is a DWORD (32-bit) value that tracks the number of logs of the same type that have occurred within *METW* minutes. The counter value is initialized (in the log entry) to FFFFFFFFh, implying that only a single event of that type has been detected, and the internal BIOS counter<sup>3</sup> specific to that log type is reset to 0. The counter is incremented by setting its next non-zero bit to zero; this allows counting up to 33 events. When the counter reaches 00000000h, it is full.

EXAMPLE: If the current counter value is FFFFFFFCh (meaning a count of 3 events), it is incremented to FFFFFFF8h (meaning a count of 4).

When the BIOS receives the next event of that type, it increments its internal counter and checks to see what recording of the error is to be performed:

- If the date/time of the original log entry is outside of *METW* minutes: a new log entry is written, and the internal BIOS counter is reset to 0;
- If the log's current multiple-event counter is 00000000h or if the internal BIOS counter is less than the *MECI* value: no recording happens (other than the internal counter increment);
- Otherwise: The next non-zero bit of the multiple-event counter is set to 0.

#### 7.16.6.4 POST Results Bitmap

This variable data type, when present, is expected to be associated with the POST Error (08h) event log type and identifies that one or more error types have occurred. The bitmap consists of two DWORD values, described in Table 69. Any bit within the DWORD pair that is specified as Reserved is set to 0 within the log data and is available for assignment by this specification. A set bit ('1'b) at a DWORD bit position implies that the error associated with that position has occurred.

**Table 69 – POST Results Bitmap**

Bit Position	First DWORD	Second DWORD
0	Channel 2 Timer error	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment
1	Primary PIC (8259 #1) error	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment
2	Secondary PIC (8259 #2) error	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment
3	CMOS RAM Battery Failure	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment
4	CMOS RAM System Options Not Set	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment
5	CMOS RAM Checksum Error	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment
6	CMOS RAM Configuration Error	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment
7	Mouse and Keyboard Swapped	PCI Memory Conflict
8	Keyboard Locked	PCI I/O Conflict
9	Keyboard Not Functional	PCI IRQ Conflict
10	Keyboard Controller Not Functional	PNP Memory Conflict
11	CMOS Memory Size Different	PNP 32 bit Memory Conflict
12	Memory Decreased in Size	PNP I/O Conflict
13	Cache Memory Error	PNP IRQ Conflict
14	Floppy Drive 0 Error	PNP DMA Conflict

<sup>3</sup> All BIOS counters that support the Multiple-Event Counters are reset to zero each time the system boots.

Bit Position	First DWORD	Second DWORD
15	Floppy Drive 1 Error	Bad PNP Serial ID Checksum
16	Floppy Controller Failure	Bad PNP Resource Data Checksum
17	Number of ATA Drives Reduced Error	Static Resource Conflict
18	RTC Time Not Set	NVRAM Checksum Error, NVRAM Cleared
19	DDC Monitor Configuration Change	System Board Device Resource Conflict
20	Reserved, set to 0	Primary Output Device Not Found
21	Reserved, set to 0	Primary Input Device Not Found
22	Reserved, set to 0	Primary Boot Device Not Found
23	Reserved, set to 0	NVRAM Cleared By Jumper
24	Second DWORD has valid data	NVRAM Data Invalid, NVRAM Cleared
25	Reserved, set to 0	FDC Resource Conflict
26	Reserved, set to 0	Primary ATA Controller Resource Conflict
27	Reserved, set to 0	Secondary ATA Controller Resource Conflict
28	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment	Parallel Port Resource Conflict
29	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment	Serial Port 1 Resource Conflict
30	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment	Serial Port 2 Resource Conflict
31	Normally 0; available for OEM assignment	Audio Resource Conflict

#### 1574 7.16.6.5 System management types

1575 Table 70 defines the system management types present in an event log record's variable data. In  
 1576 general, each type is associated with a management event that occurred within the system.

1577 **Table 70 – System management types**

Value	Name
00000000h	+2.5V Out of range, #1
00000001h	+2.5V Out of range, #2
00000002h	+3.3V Out of range
00000003h	+5V Out of range
00000004h	-5V Out of range
00000005h	+12V Out of range
00000006h	-12V Out of range
00000007h - 0000000Fh	Reserved for future out-of-range voltage levels, assigned by this specification
00000010h	System board temperature out of range
00000011h	Processor #1 temperature out of range
00000012h	Processor #2 temperature out of range
00000013h	Processor #3 temperature out of range
00000014h	Processor #4 temperature out of range

Value	Name
00000015h - 0000001Fh	Reserved for future out-of-range temperatures, assigned by this specification
00000020h - 00000027h	Fan n (n = 0 to 7) Out of range
00000028h - 0000002Fh	Reserved for future assignment by this specification
00000030h	Chassis secure switch activated
00000031h - 0000FFFFh	Reserved for future assignment by this specification
0001xxxxh	A system-management probe or cooling device is out of range. The xxxx portion of the value contains the handle of the SMBIOS structure associated with the errant device.
00020000h - 7FFFFFFFh	Reserved for future assignment by this specification
80000000h - FFFFFFFFh	OEM assigned

## 1578 7.17 Physical Memory Array (Type 16)

1579 This structure describes a collection of memory devices that operate together to form a memory address  
 1580 space. Table 71 provides the details.

1581 **Table 71 – Physical Memory Array (Type 16) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	16	Physical Memory Array type
01h	2.1+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, 0Fh for version 2.1, 17h for version 2.7 and later
02h	2.1+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.1+	Location	BYTE	ENUM	Physical location of the Memory Array, whether on the system board or an add-in board See 7.17.1 for definitions.
05h	2.1+	Use	BYTE	ENUM	Function for which the array is used See 7.17.2 for definitions.
06h	2.1+	Memory Error Correction	BYTE	ENUM	Primary hardware error correction or detection method supported by this memory array See 7.17.3 for definitions.
07h	2.1+	Maximum Capacity	DWORD	Varies	Maximum memory capacity, in kilobytes, for this array If the capacity is not represented in this field, then this field contains 8000 0000h and the Extended Maximum Capacity field should be used. Values 2 TB (8000 0000h) or greater must be represented in the Extended Maximum Capacity field.
0Bh	2.1+	Memory Error Information Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with any error that was previously detected for the array If the system does not provide the error information structure, the field contains FFFEh; otherwise, the field contains either FFFFh (if no error was detected) or the handle of the error-information structure. See 7.18.4 and 7.34.



Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
0Dh	2.1+	Number of Memory Devices	WORD	Varies	Number of slots or sockets available for Memory Devices in this array This value represents the number of Memory Device structures that compose this Memory Array. Each Memory Device has a reference to the “owning” Memory Array.
0Fh	2.7+	Extended Maximum Capacity	QWORD	Varies	Maximum memory capacity, in bytes, for this array This field is only valid when the Maximum Capacity field contains 8000 0000h. When Maximum Capacity contains a value that is not 8000 0000h, Extended Maximum Capacity must contain zeros.

### 7.17.1 Memory Array — Location

Table 72 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Array — Location field.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

**Table 72 – Memory Array: Location field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	System board or motherboard
04h	ISA add-on card
05h	EISA add-on card
06h	PCI add-on card
07h	MCA add-on card
08h	PCMCIA add-on card
09h	Proprietary add-on card
0Ah	NuBus
A0h	PC-98/C20 add-on card
A1h	PC-98/C24 add-on card
A2h	PC-98/E add-on card
A3h	PC-98/Local bus add-on card
A4h	CXL add-on card

### 7.17.2 Memory Array — Use

Table 73 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Array — Use field.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1589

**Table 73 – Memory Array: Use field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	System memory
04h	Video memory
05h	Flash memory
06h	Non-volatile RAM
07h	Cache memory

**1590 7.17.3 Memory Array — Error Correction Types**

1591 Table 74 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Array — Error Correction Types field.

1592 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1593

**Table 74 – Memory Array: Error Correction Types field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	None
04h	Parity
05h	Single-bit ECC
06h	Multi-bit ECC
07h	CRC

**1594 7.18 Memory Device (Type 17)**

1595 This structure describes a single memory device that is part of a larger Physical Memory Array (Type 16)  
1596 structure. See 7.17 for more details.

1597 Table 75 provides information about the Memory Device (Type 17) structure.

1598 NOTE If a system includes memory-device sockets, the SMBIOS implementation includes a *Memory Device*  
1599 structure instance for each slot, whether or not the socket is currently populated.

1600

Table 75 – Memory Device (Type 17) structure

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	17	Memory Device type
01h	2.1+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, 15h for version 2.1, 1Bh for version 2.3, 1Ch for version 2.6, 22h for version 2.7, 28h for version 2.8, 54h for version 3.2, 5Ch for version 3.3 and later
02h	2.1+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.1+	Physical Memory Array Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the Physical Memory Array to which this device belongs
06h	2.1+	Memory Error Information Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with any error that was previously detected for the device If the system does not provide the error information structure, the field contains FFFEh; otherwise, the field contains either FFFFh (if no error was detected) or the handle of the error-information structure. See 7.18.4 and 7.34.
08h	2.1+	Total Width	WORD	Varies	Total width, in bits, of this memory device, including any check or error-correction bits If there are no error-correction bits, this value should be equal to <i>Data Width</i> . If the width is unknown, the field is set to FFFFh.
0Ah	2.1+	Data Width	WORD	Varies	Data width, in bits, of this memory device A <i>Data Width</i> of 0 and a <i>Total Width</i> of 8 indicates that the device is being used solely to provide 8 error-correction bits. If the width is unknown, the field is set to FFFFh.
0Ch	2.1+	Size	WORD	Varies	Size of the memory device If the value is 0, no memory device is installed in the socket; if the size is unknown, the field value is FFFFh. If the size is 32 GB-1 MB or greater, the field value is 7FFFh and the actual size is stored in the <i>Extended Size</i> field.  The granularity in which the value is specified depends on the setting of the most-significant bit (bit 15). If the bit is 0, the value is specified in megabyte units; if the bit is 1, the value is specified in kilobyte units. For example, the value 8100h identifies a 256 KB memory device and 0100h identifies a 256 MB memory device.
0Eh	2.1+	Form Factor	BYTE	ENUM	Implementation form factor for this memory device See 7.18.1 for definitions.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
0Fh	2.1+	Device Set	BYTE	Varies	Identifies when the Memory Device is one of a set of Memory Devices that must be populated with all devices of the same type and size, and the set to which this device belongs A value of 0 indicates that the device is not part of a set; a value of FFh indicates that the attribute is unknown.  NOTE: A Device Set number must be unique within the context of the Memory Array containing this Memory Device.
10h	2.1+	Device Locator	BYTE	STRING	String number of the string that identifies the physically-labeled socket or board position where the memory device is located  EXAMPLE: "SIMM 3"
11h	2.1+	Bank Locator	BYTE	STRING	String number of the string that identifies the physically labeled bank where the memory device is located  EXAMPLE: "Bank 0" or "A"
12h	2.1+	Memory Type	BYTE	ENUM	Type of memory used in this device; see 7.18.2 for definitions
13h	2.1+	Type Detail	WORD	Bit Field	Additional detail on the memory device type; see 7.18.3 for definitions
15h	2.3+	Speed	WORD	Varies	Identifies the maximum capable speed of the device, in megatransfers per second (MT/s). See 7.18.4 for details.  0000h = the speed is unknown  FFFFh = the speed is 65,535 MT/s or greater, and the actual speed is stored in the <i>Extended Speed</i> field
17h	2.3+	Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	String number for the manufacturer of this memory device
18h	2.3+	Serial Number	BYTE	STRING	String number for the serial number of this memory device.  This value is set by the manufacturer and normally is not changeable.
19h	2.3+	Asset Tag	BYTE	STRING	String number for the asset tag of this memory device
1Ah	2.3+	Part Number	BYTE	STRING	String number for the part number of this memory device.  This value is set by the manufacturer and normally is not changeable.
1Bh	2.6+	Attributes	BYTE	Varies	Bits 7-4: reserved Bits 3-0: rank  Value=0 for unknown rank information

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
1Ch	2.7+	Extended Size	DWORD	Varies	Extended size of the memory device (complements the Size field at offset 0Ch) See 7.18.5 for details.
20h	2.7+	Configured Memory Speed	WORD	Varies	Identifies the configured speed of the memory device, in megatransfers per second (MT/s). See 7.18.4 for details.  0000h = the speed is unknown  FFFFh = the speed is 65,535 MT/s or greater, and the actual speed is stored in the <i>Extended Configured Memory Speed</i> field
22h	2.8+	Minimum voltage	WORD	Varies	Minimum operating voltage for this device, in millivolts If the value is 0, the voltage is unknown.
24h	2.8+	Maximum voltage	WORD	Varies	Maximum operating voltage for this device, in millivolts If the value is 0, the voltage is unknown.
26h	2.8+	Configured voltage	WORD	Varies	Configured voltage for this device, in millivolts If the value is 0, the voltage is unknown.
28h	3.2+	Memory Technology	BYTE	Varies	Memory technology type for this memory device. See 7.18.6 for definitions.
29h	3.2+	Memory Operating Mode Capability	WORD	Bit Field	The operating modes supported by this memory device. See 7.18.7 for definitions.
2Bh	3.2+	Firmware Version	BYTE	STRING	String number for the firmware version of this memory device.
2Ch	3.2+	Module Manufacturer ID	WORD	Varies	The two-byte module manufacturer ID found in the SPD of this memory device; LSB first. See 7.18.8 for definitions.
2Eh	3.2+	Module Product ID	WORD	Varies	The two-byte module product ID found in the SPD of this memory device; LSB first. See 7.18.9 for definitions.
30h	3.2+	Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID	WORD	Varies	The two-byte memory subsystem controller manufacturer ID found in the SPD of this memory device; LSB first. See 7.18.10 for definitions.
32h	3.2+	Memory Subsystem Controller Product ID	WORD	Varies	The two-byte memory subsystem controller product ID found in the SPD of this memory device; LSB first. See 7.18.11 for definitions.
34h	3.2+	Non-volatile Size	QWORD	Varies	Size of the Non-volatile portion of the memory device in Bytes, if any. If the value is 0, there is no non-volatile portion. If the Non-volatile Size is unknown, the field is set to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh. See 7.18.12.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
3Ch	3.2+	Volatile Size	QWORD	Varies	Size of the Volatile portion of the memory device in Bytes, if any. If the value is 0, there is no Volatile portion. If the Volatile Size is unknown, the field is set to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh.  See 7.18.12.
44h	3.2+	Cache Size	QWORD	Varies	Size of the Cache portion of the memory device in Bytes, if any. If the value is 0, there is no Cache portion. If the Cache Size is unknown, the field is set to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh.  See 7.18.12.
4Ch	3.2+	Logical Size	QWORD	Varies	Size of the Logical memory device in Bytes. If the size is unknown, the field is set to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh.  See 7.18.13.
54h	3.3+	Extended Speed	DWORD	Varies	Extended speed of the memory device (complements the <i>Speed</i> field at offset 15h). Identifies the maximum capable speed of the device, in megatransfers per second (MT/s).  See 7.18.14 for details.
58h	3.3+	Extended Configured Memory Speed	DWORD	Varies	Extended configured memory speed of the memory device (complements the <i>Configured Memory Speed</i> field at offset 20h). Identifies the configured speed of the memory device, in megatransfers per second (MT/s).  See 7.18.14 for details.

### 1601 7.18.1 Memory Device — Form Factor

1602 Table 76 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Device — Form Factor field.

1603 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1604 **Table 76 – Memory Device: Form Factor field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	SIMM
04h	SIP
05h	Chip
06h	DIP
07h	ZIP
08h	Proprietary Card
09h	DIMM
0Ah	TSOP

Byte Value	Meaning
0Bh	Row of chips
0Ch	RIMM
0Dh	SODIMM
0Eh	SRIMM
0Fh	FB-DIMM
10h	Die

### 1605 7.18.2 Memory Device — Type

1606 Table 77 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Device — Type field.

1607 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1608 **Table 77 – Memory Device: Type**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	DRAM
04h	EDRAM
05h	VRAM
06h	SRAM
07h	RAM
08h	ROM
09h	FLASH
0Ah	EEPROM
0Bh	FEPRM
0Ch	EPROM
0Dh	CDRAM
0Eh	3DRAM
0Fh	SDRAM
10h	SGRAM
11h	RDRAM
12h	DDR
13h	DDR2
14h	DDR2 FB-DIMM
15h-17h	Reserved
18h	DDR3
19h	FBD2
1Ah	DDR4
1Bh	LPDDR
1Ch	LPDDR2
1Dh	LPDDR3

Byte Value	Meaning
1Eh	LPDDR4
1Fh	Logical non-volatile device
20h	HBM (High Bandwidth Memory)
21h	HBM2 (High Bandwidth Memory Generation 2)
22h	DDR5
23h	LPDDR5

### 7.18.3 Memory Device — Type Detail

Table 78 shows what the word bit positions mean for the Memory Device — Type Detail field.

NOTE Multiple bits are set if more than one attribute applies.

**Table 78 – Memory Device: Type Detail field**

Word Bit Position	Meaning
Bit 0	Reserved, set to 0
Bit 1	Other
Bit 2	Unknown
Bit 3	Fast-paged
Bit 4	Static column
Bit 5	Pseudo-static
Bit 6	RAMBUS
Bit 7	Synchronous
Bit 8	CMOS
Bit 9	EDO
Bit 10	Window DRAM
Bit 11	Cache DRAM
Bit 12	Non-volatile
Bit 13	Registered (Buffered)
Bit 14	Unbuffered (Unregistered)
Bit 15	LRDIMM

### 7.18.4 Memory Device — Memory Speed

Memory speed is expressed in megatransfers per second (MT/s). Previous revisions (3.0.0 and earlier) of this specification used MHz to indicate clock speed. With double data rate memory, clock speed is distinct from transfer rate, since data is transferred on both the rising and the falling edges of the clock signal. This maintains backward compatibility with observed DDR implementations prior to this revision, which already reported transfer rate instead of clock speed, e.g., DDR4-2133 (PC4-17000) memory was reported as 2133 instead of 1066.



### 7.18.5 Memory Device — Extended Size

The *Extended Size* field is intended to represent memory devices larger than 32,767 MB (32 GB - 1 MB), which cannot be described using the *Size* field. This field is only meaningful if the value in the *Size* field is 7FFFh. For compatibility with older SMBIOS parsers, memory devices smaller than (32 GB - 1 MB) should be represented using their size in the *Size* field, leaving the *Extended Size* field set to 0.

Bit 31 is reserved for future use and must be set to 0.

Bits 30:0 represent the size of the memory device in megabytes.

EXAMPLE: 0000\_8000h indicates a 32 GB memory device (32,768 MB), 0002\_0000h represents a 128 GB memory device (131,072 MB), and 0000\_7FFFh represents a 32,767 MB (32 GB - 1 MB) device.

### 7.18.6 Memory Device — Memory Technology

Table 79 shows what the byte values mean for the *Memory Device - Memory Technology* field.

**Table 79 – Memory Device: Memory Technology field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	DRAM
04h	NVDIMM-N
05h	NVDIMM-F
06h	NVDIMM-P
07h	Intel® Optane™ persistent memory

### 7.18.7 Memory Device — Memory Operating Mode Capability

Table 80 shows what the word bit positions mean for the *Memory Device - Memory Operating Mode Capability* field. This field indicates the supported operating mode(s); it does not indicate the current configured operating mode(s).

**Table 80 – Memory Device: Memory Operating Mode Capability**

WORD Bit Position	Meaning If Set
Bit 0	Reserved, set to 0
Bit 1	Other
Bit 2	Unknown
Bit 3	Volatile memory
Bit 4	Byte-accessible persistent memory
Bit 5	Block-accessible persistent memory
Bit 6:15	Reserved, set to 0

### 7.18.8 Memory Device — Module Manufacturer ID

The *Module Manufacturer ID* indicates the manufacturer of the memory device. This field shall be set to the value of the SPD Module Manufacturer ID Code. Refer to JEDEC Standard JEP106AV for the list of manufacturer IDs. A value of 0000h indicates the Module Manufacture ID is unknown.

1641 Note that the location (byte addresses) of the SPD Module Manufacturer ID Code may vary and is  
1642 defined by the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for NVDIMM-N DDR4, this field will  
1643 have the first byte correspond to the value in byte 320 and the second byte corresponds to the value in  
1644 byte 321.

#### 1645 **7.18.9 Memory Device — Module Product ID**

1646 The *Module Product ID* is the identifier of the memory device, which is assigned by the manufacturer of  
1647 the memory device. This field shall be set to the value of the SPD Module Product Identifier. A value of  
1648 0000h indicates the Module Product ID is unknown.

1649 Note that the location (byte addresses) of the SPD Module Product Identifier may vary and is defined by  
1650 the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for NVDIMM-N DDR4, this field will have the  
1651 first byte correspond to the value in byte 192 and the second byte corresponds to the value in byte 193.

#### 1652 **7.18.10 Memory Device — Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID**

1653 The *Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID* indicates the vendor of the memory subsystem  
1654 controller. This field shall be set to the value of the SPD Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID  
1655 Code. Refer to JEDEC Standard JEP106AV for the list of manufacturer IDs. A value of 0000h indicates  
1656 the Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID is unknown.

1657 Note that the location (byte addresses) of the SPD Memory Subsystem Controller Manufacturer ID Code  
1658 may vary and is defined by the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for NVDIMM-N  
1659 DDR4, this field will have the first byte correspond to the value in byte 194 and the second byte  
1660 corresponds to the value in byte 195.

#### 1661 **7.18.11 Memory Device — Memory Subsystem Controller Product ID**

1662 The *Memory Subsystem Controller Product ID* is the identifier of the memory subsystem controller, which  
1663 is assigned by the vendor of the memory subsystem controller. This field shall be set to the value of the  
1664 SPD Memory Subsystem Controller Product Identifier. A value of 0000h indicates the Memory Subsystem  
1665 Controller Product ID is unknown.

1666 Note that the location (byte addresses) of the SPD Memory Subsystem Controller Product Identifier may  
1667 vary and is defined by the memory type/technology SPD Standard. For example, for NVDIMM-N DDR4,  
1668 this field will have the first byte correspond to the value in byte 196 and the second byte corresponds to  
1669 the value in byte 197.

#### 1670 **7.18.12 Memory Device — Volatile Size, Non-volatile Size, Cache Size**

1671 These fields are intended to represent the size of the portions of the memory device used for volatile,  
1672 non-volatile and cache respectively. The existing *Size* and *ExtendedSize* fields shall continue to report  
1673 the total physical capacity of the device, except when the *Memory Device – Type* is set to 1Fh (Logical).  
1674 See clause 7.18.13. It is not required that the *Volatile Size*, *Non-volatile Size* and *Cache Size* add up to  
1675 the total physical capacity of the device.

1676 If the memory device has any non-volatile capacity, the *Non-volatile size* field shall be set to a non-zero  
1677 value or all Fs and Bit 12 (Non-volatile) in the *Memory Device – Type Detail* field shall be set to 1.

1678 If the memory device has no non-volatile capacity, the *Non-volatile size* field shall be set to 0 or all 0xFs  
1679 and Bit 12 (Non-volatile) in the *Memory Device – Type Detail* field shall be set to 0.

1680 Sample implementations:

- 1681 • For volatile memory device (such as Memory Type = DDR4 and Memory Technology = DRAM),  
1682 *Volatile Size* would equal the total physical size of the memory device, with *Non-volatile Size* = 0  
1683 and *Cache Size* = 0.

- 1684 • For volatile memory device (such as Memory Type = DDR4 and Memory Technology = DRAM),  
1685 configured for cache, *Cache Size* would equal the total physical size of the memory device, with  
1686 *Non-volatile Size* = 0 and *Volatile Size* = 0.
- 1687 • For single use non-volatile memory device (such as Memory Type = DDR4 and Memory  
1688 Technology = NVDIMM-N), *Non-volatile Size* is less than or equal to the total physical size of the  
1689 memory device, with *Volatile Size* = 0 and *Cache Size* = 0.
- 1690 • For multiple use non-volatile memory device (such as Memory Type = DDR4 and Memory  
1691 Technology = NVDIMM-P), that is configured for non-volatile and volatile usage, *Cache Size* = 0,  
1692 with the value of *Non-Volatile Size* plus *Volatile Size* less than or equal to the total physical size  
1693 of the memory device.

1694 The total amount of available volatile memory shall be calculated by adding the total of *Volatile Size* not  
1695 set to unknown for all memory devices.

1696 The total amount of available non-volatile memory shall be calculated by adding the total of *Non-volatile*  
1697 *Size* not set to unknown for all memory devices.

### 1698 7.18.13 Memory Device – Type Logical and Logical Size

1699 Logical non-volatile memory devices are not physically installed in the system. Logical memory devices  
1700 are created using memory capacity from the installed physical volatile memory devices. Logical memory  
1701 devices are not created from installed physical non-volatile memory devices.

1702 The size of the Logical memory device is described in the *Logical Size* field. *Logical Size* is valid when  
1703 *Memory Type* is Logical. When *Memory Type* is not Logical, *Logical Size* shall be 0. The total amount of  
1704 Logical memory from all *Logical Size* fields shall never be larger than the total amount of physical  
1705 volatile memory.

1706 Non-volatile Logical devices using *Memory Device Type* enumeration value 1Fh (Logical) shall set the  
1707 existing *Size* field to FFFFh indicating the size is unknown. The new *Non-volatile Size* field shall report  
1708 the size of the Non-volatile Logical device.

1709 Logical memory device properties:

- 1710 • Created using memory capacity from installed physical memory devices.
- 1711 • Logical memory device is identified by:
  - 1712 – Memory Type = Logical
  - 1713 – Type Detail bit 12 = Non-volatile
  - 1714 – Size = Unknown (FFFFh)
  - 1715 – Extended Size = 0
  - 1716 – Logical Size = the size of the Logical memory device
- 1717 • Logical memory device only has non-volatile memory capacity. That is:
  - 1718 – Non-volatile Size is less than or equal to Logical Size
  - 1719 – Volatile Size = 0
  - 1720 – Cache Size = 0

1721 The total amount of available volatile memory shall be calculated by using the algorithm described in  
1722 clause 7.18.12 and then subtracting the total *Logical Size* of all Logical memory devices.

1723 The SMBIOS Memory Device (Type 17) structure for a Logical memory device shall set the *Physical*  
1724 *Memory Array Handle* to the same value as the physical volatile memory devices used to create the

1725 Logical memory device. In cases where the physical volatile memory used to create the Logical memory  
1726 device, spans Physical Memory Array devices, the first *Physical Memory Array Handle* shall be used.

1727 Other fields in the SMBIOS Memory Device (Type 17) structure for a Logical memory device shall be set,  
1728 as appropriate, based on the values in the physical volatile memory devices SMBIOS Memory Device  
1729 (Type 17) structures used for the Logical memory device.

#### 1730 7.18.14 Memory Device – Extended Speed

1731 The *Extended Speed* and *Extended Configured Memory Speed* fields are intended to represent memory  
1732 devices that operate faster than 65,535 MT/s, which cannot be described using the *Speed* or *Configured*  
1733 *Memory Speed* fields. These fields are only meaningful if the value in the *Speed* or *Configured Memory*  
1734 *Speed* fields are FFFFh. For compatibility with older SMBIOS parsers, memory devices slower than  
1735 65,535 MT/s should represent their speed using the *Speed* and *Configured Memory Speed* fields, leaving  
1736 the *Extended Speed* and *Extended Configured Memory Speed* fields set to 0.

1737 Bit 31 is reserved for future use and must be set to 0

1738 Bits 30:0 represent the speed or configured memory speed of the device in MT/s. See 7.18.4 for details.

#### 1739 7.19 32-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 18)

1740 This structure identifies the specifics of an error that might be detected within a Physical Memory Array.  
1741 Table 81 shows the details for this structure.

1742 Table 81 – 32-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 18) structure

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	18	32-bit Memory Error Information type
01h	2.1+	Length	BYTE	17h	Length of the structure
02h	2.1+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.1+	Error Type	BYTE	ENUM	Type of error that is associated with the current status reported for the memory array or device See 7.19.1 for definitions.
05h	2.1+	Error Granularity	BYTE	ENUM	Granularity (for example, device versus Partition) to which the error can be resolved See 7.19.2 for definitions.
06h	2.1+	Error Operation	BYTE	ENUM	Memory access operation that caused the error See 7.19.3 for definitions.
07h	2.1+	Vendor Syndrome	DWORD	Varies	Vendor-specific ECC syndrome or CRC data associated with the erroneous access If the value is unknown, this field contains 0000 0000h.
0Bh	2.1+	Memory Array Error Address	DWORD	Varies	32-bit physical address of the error based on the addressing of the bus to which the memory array is connected If the address is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000h.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
0Fh	2.1+	Device Error Address	DWORD	Varies	32-bit physical address of the error relative to the start of the failing memory device, in bytes If the address is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000h.
13h	2.1+	Error Resolution	DWORD	Varies	Range, in bytes, within which the error can be determined, when an error address is given If the range is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000h.

### 1743 7.19.1 Memory Error — Error Type

1744 Table 82 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Error — Error Type field.

1745 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1746 **Table 82 – Memory Error: Error Type field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	OK
04h	Bad read
05h	Parity error
06h	Single-bit error
07h	Double-bit error
08h	Multi-bit error
09h	Nibble error
0Ah	Checksum error
0Bh	CRC error
0Ch	Corrected single-bit error
0Dh	Corrected error
0Eh	Uncorrectable error

### 1747 7.19.2 Memory Error — Error Granularity

1748 Table 83 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Error — Error Granularity field.

1749 **Table 83 – Memory Error: Error Granularity field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Device level
04h	Memory partition level

### 7.19.3 Memory Error — Error Operation

Table 84 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Error — Error Operation field.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

**Table 84 – Memory Error: Error Operation field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Read
04h	Write
05h	Partial write

## 7.20 Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19)

This structure provides the address mapping for a Physical Memory Array. Details are provided in Table 85.

One structure is present for each contiguous address range described.

See 7.17, 7.18, and 7.21 for more information.

**Table 85 – Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	19	Memory Array Mapped Address indicator
01h	2.1+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, 0Fh for version 2.1, 1Fh for version 2.7 and later.
02h	2.1+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.1+	Starting Address	DWORD	Varies	Physical address, in kilobytes, of a range of memory mapped to the specified Physical Memory Array When the field value is FFFF FFFFh, the actual address is stored in the <i>Extended Starting Address</i> field. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Ending Address</i> must also contain a valid address. When this field contains FFFF FFFFh, <i>Ending Address</i> must also contain FFFF FFFFh.
08h	2.1+	Ending Address	DWORD	Varies	Physical ending address of the last kilobyte of a range of addresses mapped to the specified Physical Memory Array When the field value is FFFF FFFFh and the <i>Starting Address</i> field also contains FFFF FFFFh, the actual address is stored in the <i>Extended Ending Address</i> field. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Starting Address</i> must also contain a valid address.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
0Ch	2.1+	Memory Array Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the Physical Memory Array to which this address range is mapped Multiple address ranges can be mapped to a single Physical Memory Array.
0Eh	2.1+	Partition Width	BYTE	Varies	Number of Memory Devices that form a single row of memory for the address partition defined by this structure
0Fh	2.7+	Extended Starting Address	QWORD	Varies	Physical address, in bytes, of a range of memory mapped to the specified Physical Memory Array This field is valid when <i>Starting Address</i> contains the value FFFF FFFFh. If <i>Starting Address</i> contains a value other than FFFF FFFFh, this field contains zeros. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Extended Ending Address</i> must also contain a valid address.
17h	2.7+	Extended Ending Address	QWORD	Varies	Physical ending address, in bytes, of the last of a range of addresses mapped to the specified Physical Memory Array This field is valid when both <i>Starting Address</i> and <i>Ending Address</i> contain the value FFFF FFFFh. If <i>Ending Address</i> contains a value other than FFFF FFFFh, this field contains zeros. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Extended Starting Address</i> must also contain a valid address.

## 1760 7.21 Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20)

1761 This structure maps memory address space usually to a device-level granularity. Details are provided in  
1762 Table 86.

1763 One structure is present for each contiguous address range described.

1764 NOTE A Memory Device Mapped Address structure is provided only if a Memory Device has a mapped address;  
1765 there is no provision within this structure to map a zero-length address space.

1766 See 7.17, 7.18, and 7.21 for more information.

1767 **Table 86 – Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	20	Memory Device Mapped Address indicator
01h	2.1+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, 13h for version 2.1, 23h for version 2.7 and later.
02h	2.1+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
04h	2.1+	Starting Address	DWORD	Varies	Physical address, in kilobytes, of a range of memory mapped to the referenced Memory Device When the field value is FFFF FFFFh the actual address is stored in the <i>Extended Starting Address</i> field. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Ending Address</i> must also contain a valid address. When this field contains FFFF FFFFh, <i>Ending Address</i> must also contain FFFF FFFFh.
08h	2.1+	Ending Address	DWORD	Varies	Physical ending address of the last kilobyte of a range of addresses mapped to the referenced Memory Device When the field value is FFFF FFFFh the actual address is stored in the <i>Extended Ending Address</i> field. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Starting Address</i> must also contain a valid address.
0Ch	2.1+	Memory Device Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the Memory Device structure to which this address range is mapped Multiple address ranges can be mapped to a single Memory Device.
0Eh	2.1+	Memory Array Mapped Address Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the Memory Array Mapped Address structure to which this device address range is mapped Multiple address ranges can be mapped to a single Memory Array Mapped Address.
10h	2.1+	Partition Row Position	BYTE	Varies	Position of the referenced Memory Device in a row of the address partition For example, if two 8-bit devices form a 16-bit row, this field's value is either 1 or 2.  The value 0 is reserved. If the position is unknown, the field contains FFh.
11h	2.1+	Interleave Position	BYTE	Varies	Position of the referenced Memory Device in an interleave The value 0 indicates non-interleaved, 1 indicates first interleave position, 2 the second interleave position, and so on. If the position is unknown, the field contains FFh.  EXAMPLES: In a 2:1 interleave, the value 1 indicates the device in the "even" position. In a 4:1 interleave, the value 1 indicates the first of four possible positions.
12h	2.1+	Interleaved Data Depth	BYTE	Varies	Maximum number of consecutive rows from the referenced Memory Device that are accessed in a single interleaved transfer If the device is not part of an interleave, the field contains 0; if the interleave configuration is unknown, the value is FFh.  EXAMPLES: If a device transfers two rows each time it is read, its Interleaved Data Depth is set to 2. If that device is 2:1 interleaved and in Interleave Position 1, the rows mapped to that device are 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 10, etc.



Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
13h	2.7+	Extended Starting Address	QWORD	Varies	Physical address, in bytes, of a range of memory mapped to the referenced Memory Device This field is valid when <i>Starting Address</i> contains the value FFFF FFFFh. If <i>Starting Address</i> contains a value other than FFFF FFFFh, this field contains zeros. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Extended Ending Address</i> must also contain a valid address.
1Bh	2.7+	Extended Ending Address	QWORD	Varies	Physical ending address, in bytes, of the last of a range of addresses mapped to the referenced Memory Device This field is valid when both <i>Starting Address</i> and <i>Ending Address</i> contain the value FFFF FFFFh. If <i>Ending Address</i> contains a value other than FFFF FFFFh, this field contains zeros. When this field contains a valid address, <i>Extended Starting Address</i> must also contain a valid address.

## 1768 7.22 Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21)

1769 This structure describes the attributes of the built-in pointing device for the system. Details are provided in  
1770 Table 87.

1771 The presence of this structure does not imply that the built-in pointing device is active for the system's  
1772 use.

1773 **Table 87 – Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	21	Built-in Pointing Device indicator
01h	2.1+	Length	BYTE	07h	Length of the structure
02h	2.1+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	ENUM	Type of pointing device; see 7.22.1
05h	2.1+	Interface	BYTE	ENUM	Interface type for the pointing device; see 7.22.2
06h	2.1+	Number of Buttons	BYTE	Varies	Number of buttons on the pointing device If the device has three buttons, the field value is 03h.

### 1774 7.22.1 Pointing Device — Type

1775 Table 88 shows what the byte values mean for the Pointing Device — Type field.

1776 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

1777 **Table 88 – Pointing Device: Type field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other

Byte Value	Meaning
02h	Unknown
03h	Mouse
04h	Track Ball
05h	Track Point
06h	Glide Point
07h	Touch Pad
08h	Touch Screen
09h	Optical Sensor

### 1778 7.22.2 Pointing Device — Interface

1779 Table 89 shows what the byte values mean for the Pointing Device — Interface field.

1780 **Table 89 – Pointing Device: Interface field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Serial
04h	PS/2
05h	Infrared
06h	HP-HIL
07h	Bus mouse
08h	ADB (Apple Desktop Bus)
A0h	Bus mouse DB-9
A1h	Bus mouse micro-DIN
A2h	USB

### 1781 7.23 Portable Battery (Type 22)

1782 This structure describes the attributes of the portable battery or batteries for the system. The structure  
 1783 contains the static attributes for the group. Each structure describes a single battery pack's attributes.  
 1784 Details are provided in Table 90.

1785 **Table 90 – Portable Battery (Type 22) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.1+	Type	BYTE	22	Portable Battery indicator
01h	2.1+	Length	BYTE	1Ah	Length of the structure
02h	2.1+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
04h	2.1+	Location	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that identifies the location of the battery EXAMPLE: "in the back, on the left-hand side"
05h	2.1+	Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that names the company that manufactured the battery
06h	2.1+	Manufacture Date	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that identifies the date on which the battery was manufactured Version 2.2+ implementations that use a Smart Battery set this field to 0 (no string) to indicate that the <i>SBDS Manufacture Date</i> field contains the information.
07h	2.1+	Serial Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains the serial number for the battery Version 2.2+ implementations that use a Smart Battery set this field to 0 (no string) to indicate that the <i>SBDS Serial Number</i> field contains the information.
08h	2.1+	Device Name	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that names the battery device EXAMPLE: "DR-36"
09h	2.1+	Device Chemistry	BYTE	ENUM	Identifies the battery chemistry; see 7.23.1 Version 2.2+ implementations that use a Smart Battery set this field to 02h (Unknown) to indicate that the <i>SBDS Device Chemistry</i> field contains the information.
0Ah	2.1+	Design Capacity	WORD	Varies	Design capacity of the battery in mWatt-hours If the value is unknown, the field contains 0. For version 2.2+ implementations, this value is multiplied by the <i>Design Capacity Multiplier</i> to produce the actual value.
0Ch	2.1+	Design Voltage	WORD	Varies	Design voltage of the battery in mVolts If the value is unknown, the field contains 0.
0Eh	2.1+	SBDS Version Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains the Smart Battery Data Specification version number supported by this battery If the battery does not support the function, no string is supplied.
0Fh	2.1+	Maximum Error in Battery Data	BYTE	Varies	Maximum error (as a percentage in the range 0 to 100) in the Watt-hour data reported by the battery, indicating an upper bound on how much additional energy the battery might have above the energy it reports having If the value is unknown, the field contains FFh.
10h	2.2+	SBDS Serial Number	WORD	Varies	16-bit value that identifies the battery's serial number This value, when combined with the <i>Manufacturer</i> , <i>Device Name</i> , and <i>Manufacture Date</i> , uniquely identifies the battery. The <i>Serial Number</i> field must be set to 0 (no string) for this field to be valid.

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
12h	2.2+	SBDS Manufacture Date	WORD	Varies	Date the cell pack was manufactured, in packed format:  Bits 15:9 Year, biased by 1980, in the range 0 to 127  Bits 8:5 Month, in the range 1 to 12  Bits 4:0 Date, in the range 1 to 31  EXAMPLE: 01 February 2000 would be identified as 0010 1000 0100 0001b (0x2841)  The Manufacture Date field must be set to 0 (no string) for this field to be valid.
14h	2.2+	SBDS Device Chemistry	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that identifies the battery chemistry (for example, "PbAc") The <i>Device Chemistry</i> field must be set to 02h (Unknown) for this field to be valid.
15h	2.2+	Design Capacity Multiplier	BYTE	Varies	Multiplication factor of the Design Capacity value, which assures that the mWatt hours value does not overflow for SBDS implementations The multiplier default is 1, SBDS implementations use the value 10 to correspond to the data as returned from the SBDS Function 18h.
16h	2.2+	OEM-specific	DWORD	Varies	Contains OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information

### 7.23.1 Portable Battery — Device Chemistry

Table 91 shows what the byte values mean for the Portable Battery — Device Chemistry field.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with this enumerated value.

**Table 91 – Portable Battery: Device Chemistry field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Lead Acid
04h	Nickel Cadmium
05h	Nickel metal hydride
06h	Lithium-ion
07h	Zinc air
08h	Lithium Polymer

## 7.24 System Reset (Type 23)

This structure describes whether Automatic System Reset functions are enabled (*Status*). Details are provided in Table 92.

- 1793 If the system has a watchdog timer and the timer is not reset (*Timer Reset*) before the *Interval* elapses,  
 1794 an automatic system reset occurs. The system re-boots according to the *Boot Option*. This function may  
 1795 repeat until the *Limit* is reached, at which time the system re-boots according to the *Boot Option at Limit*.  
 1796 NOTE This structure type was added for version 2.2 of this specification.

1797 **Table 92 – System Reset (Type 23) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	23	System Reset indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	0Dh	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Capabilities	BYTE	Bit-field	<p>Identifies the system-reset capabilities for the system</p> <p>Bits 7:6 Reserved for future assignment by this specification; set to 00b</p> <p>Bit 5 System contains a watchdog timer; either True (1) or False (0)</p> <p>Bits 4:3 Boot Option on Limit. Identifies one of the following system actions to be taken when the Reset Limit is reached:</p> <p>00b Reserved, do not use.</p> <p>01b Operating system</p> <p>10b System utilities</p> <p>11b Do not reboot</p> <p>Bits 2:1 Boot Option. Indicates one of the following actions to be taken after a watchdog reset:</p> <p>00b Reserved, do not use.</p> <p>01b Operating system</p> <p>10b System utilities</p> <p>11b Do not reboot</p> <p>Bit 0 Status. Identifies whether (1) or not (0) the system reset is enabled by the user.</p>
05h	Reset Count	WORD	Varies	<p>Number of automatic system resets since the last intentional reset</p> <p>A value of 0FFFFh indicates unknown.</p>
07h	Reset Limit	WORD	Varies	<p>Number of consecutive times the system reset is attempted</p> <p>A value of 0FFFFh indicates unknown.</p>
09h	Timer Interval	WORD	Varies	<p>Number of minutes to use for the watchdog timer</p> <p>If the timer is not reset within this interval, the system reset timeout begins. A value of 0FFFFh indicates unknown.</p>
0Bh	Timeout	WORD	Varies	<p>Number of minutes before the reboot is initiated</p> <p>It is used after a system power cycle, system reset (local or remote), and automatic system reset. A value of 0FFFFh indicates unknown.</p>

## 1798 7.25 Hardware Security (Type 24)

- 1799 This structure describes the system-wide hardware security settings. Details are provided in Table 93.

1800 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

1801 **Table 93 – Hardware Security (Type 24) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	24	Hardware Security indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	05h	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Hardware Security Settings	BYTE	Bit-field	<p>Identifies the password and reset status for the system:</p> <p>Bits 7:6 Power-on Password Status value:</p> <p>00b Disabled</p> <p>01b Enabled</p> <p>10b Not Implemented</p> <p>11b Unknown</p> <p>Bits 5:4 Keyboard Password Status value:</p> <p>00b Disabled</p> <p>01b Enabled</p> <p>10b Not Implemented</p> <p>11b Unknown</p> <p>Bits 3:2 Administrator Password Status value:</p> <p>00b Disabled</p> <p>01b Enabled</p> <p>10b Not Implemented</p> <p>11b Unknown</p> <p>Bits 1:0 Front Panel Reset Status value:</p> <p>00b Disabled</p> <p>01b Enabled</p> <p>10b Not Implemented</p> <p>11b Unknown</p>

## 1802 7.26 System Power Controls (Type 25)

1803 This structure describes the attributes for controlling the main power supply to the system. Details are  
1804 provided in Table 94.

1805 Software that interprets this structure uses the month, day, hour, minute, and second values to determine  
1806 the number of seconds until the next power-on of the system. The presence of this structure implies that a  
1807 timed power-on facility is available for the system.

1808 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of the specification.

1809 **Table 94 – System Power Controls (Type 25) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	25	System Power Controls indicator

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
01h	Length	BYTE	09h	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Next Scheduled Power-on Month	BYTE	Varies	BCD value of the month on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 01h to 12h; see 7.26.1
05h	Next Scheduled Power-on Day-of-month	BYTE	Varies	BCD value of the day-of-month on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 01h to 31h; see 7.26.1
06h	Next Scheduled Power-on Hour	BYTE	Varies	BCD value of the hour on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 00h to 23h; see 7.26.1
07h	Next Scheduled Power-on Minute	BYTE	Varies	BCD value of the minute on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 00h to 59h; see 7.26.1
08h	Next Scheduled Power-on Second	BYTE	Varies	BCD value of the second on which the next scheduled power-on is to occur, in the range 00h to 59h; see 7.26.1

### 1810 7.26.1 System Power Controls — Calculating the Next Scheduled Power-on Time

1811 The DMTF *System Power Controls* group contains a *Next Scheduled Power-on Time*, specified as the  
 1812 number of seconds until the next scheduled power-on of the system. Management software uses the date  
 1813 and time information specified in the associated SMBIOS structure to calculate the total number of  
 1814 seconds.

1815 Any date or time field in the structure whose value is outside of the field's specified range does not  
 1816 contribute to the total-seconds count. For example, if the Month field contains the value 0xFF the next  
 1817 power-on is scheduled to fall within the next month, perhaps on a specific day-of-month and time.

### 1818 7.27 Voltage Probe (Type 26)

1819 This describes the attributes for a voltage probe in the system. Each structure describes a single voltage  
 1820 probe. Details are provided in Table 95.

1821 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

1822 **Table 95 – Voltage Probe (Type 26) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	26	Voltage Probe indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, at least 14h
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Description	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the probe or its location
05h	Location and Status	BYTE	Bit-field	Probe's physical location and status of the voltage monitored by this voltage probe; see 7.27.1
06h	Maximum Value	WORD	Varies	Maximum voltage level readable by this probe, in millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
08h	Minimum Value	WORD	Varies	Minimum voltage level readable by this probe, in millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
0Ah	Resolution	WORD	Varies	Resolution for the probe's reading, in tenths of millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Ch	Tolerance	WORD	Varies	Tolerance for reading from this probe, in plus/minus millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Eh	Accuracy	WORD	Varies	Accuracy for reading from this probe, in plus/minus 1/100 <sup>th</sup> of a percent If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
10h	OEM-defined	DWORD	Varies	OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information.
14h	Nominal Value	WORD	Varies	Nominal value for the probe's reading in millivolts If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. This field is present in the structure only if the structure's length is larger than 14h.

### 1823 7.27.1 Voltage Probe — Location and Status

1824 Table 96 provides details about the Location and Status fields.

1825 **Table 96 – Voltage Probe: Location and Status fields**

Bit Range	Field Name	Value	Meaning
7:5	Status	001.....	Other
		010.....	Unknown
		011.....	OK
		100.....	Non-critical
		101.....	Critical
		110.....	Non-recoverable
4:0	Location	...00001	Other
		...00010	Unknown
		...00011	Processor
		...00100	Disk
		...00101	Peripheral Bay
		...00110	System Management Module
		...00111	Motherboard
		...01000	Memory Module
		...01001	Processor Module
		...01010	Power Unit
		...01011	Add-in Card



## 7.28 Cooling Device (Type 27)

This structure describes the attributes for a cooling device in the system. Each structure describes a single cooling device. Details are provided in Table 97.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

**Table 97 – Cooling Device (Type 27) structure**

Offset	Spec. Version	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	2.2+	Type	BYTE	27	Cooling Device indicator
01h	2.2+	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, at least 0Ch
02h	2.2+	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	2.2+	Temperature Probe Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, of the temperature probe (see 7.29) monitoring this cooling device A value of 0xFFFF indicates that no probe is provided.
06h	2.2+	Device Type and Status	BYTE	Bit-field	Cooling device type and status; see 7.28.1
07h	2.2+	Cooling Unit Group	BYTE	Varies	Cooling unit group to which this cooling device is associated Having multiple cooling devices in the same cooling unit implies a redundant configuration. The value is 00h if the cooling device is not a member of a redundant cooling unit. Non-zero values imply redundancy and that at least one other cooling device will be enumerated with the same value.
08h	2.2+	OEM-defined	DWORD	Varies	OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information
0Ch	2.2+	Nominal Speed	WORD	Varies	Nominal value for the cooling device's rotational speed, in revolutions-per-minute (rpm) If the value is unknown or the cooling device is non-rotating, the field is set to 0x8000. This field is present in the structure only if the structure's length is larger than 0Ch.
0Eh	2.7+	Description	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the cooling device or its location  This field is present in the structure only if the structure's length is 0Fh or larger.

### 7.28.1 Cooling Device — Device Type and Status

Table 98 provides details about the Device Type and Status fields.

1833

**Table 98 – Cooling Device: Device Type and Status fields**

Bit Range	Field Name	Value	Meaning
7:5	Status	001.....	Other
		010.....	Unknown
		011.....	OK
		100.....	Non-critical
		101.....	Critical
		110.....	Non-recoverable
4:0	Device Type	...00001	Other
		...00010	Unknown
		...00011	Fan
		...00100	Centrifugal Blower
		...00101	Chip Fan
		...00110	Cabinet Fan
		...00111	Power Supply Fan
		...01000	Heat Pipe
		...01001	Integrated Refrigeration
		...10000	Active Cooling
		...10001	Passive Cooling

1834

**7.29 Temperature Probe (Type 28)**

1835 This structure describes the attributes for a temperature probe in the system. Each structure describes a  
 1836 single temperature probe. Table 99 provides details.

1837 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

1838

**Table 99 – Temperature Probe (Type 28) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	28	Temperature Probe indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, at least 14h
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Description	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the probe or its location
05h	Location and Status	BYTE	Bit-field	Probe's physical location and the status of the temperature monitored by this temperature probe; see 7.29.1
06h	Maximum Value	WORD	Varies	Maximum temperature readable by this probe, in 1/10 <sup>th</sup> degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
08h	Minimum Value	WORD	Varies	Minimum temperature readable by this probe, in 1/10 <sup>th</sup> degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
0Ah	Resolution	WORD	Varies	Resolution for the probe's reading, in 1/1000 <sup>th</sup> degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Ch	Tolerance	WORD	Varies	Tolerance for reading from this probe, in plus/minus 1/10 <sup>th</sup> degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Eh	Accuracy	WORD	Varies	Accuracy for reading from this probe, in plus/minus 1/100 <sup>th</sup> of a percent If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
10h	OEM-defined	DWORD	Varies	OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information
14h	Nominal Value	WORD	Varies	Nominal value for the probe's reading in 1/10 <sup>th</sup> degrees C If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. This field is present in the structure only if the structure's Length is larger than 14h.

### 1839 7.29.1 Temperature Probe — Location and Status

1840 Table 100 provides details about the Location and Status fields.

1841 NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with these enumerated values.

1842 **Table 100 – Temperature Probe: Location and Status field**

Bit Range	Field Name	Value	Meaning
7:5	Status	001.....	Other
		010.....	Unknown
		011.....	OK
		100.....	Non-critical
		101.....	Critical
		110.....	Non-recoverable
4:0	Location	...00001	Other
		...00010	Unknown
		...00011	Processor
		...00100	Disk
		...00101	Peripheral Bay
		...00110	System Management Module
		...00111	Motherboard
		...01000	Memory Module
		...01001	Processor Module
		...01010	Power Unit
		...01011	Add-in Card
		...01100	Front Panel Board
		...01101	Back Panel Board
		...01110	Power System Board
		...01111	Drive Back Plane

### 7.30 Electrical Current Probe (Type 29)

This structure describes the attributes for an electrical current probe in the system. Each structure describes a single electrical current probe. Table 101 provides details.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

**Table 101 – Electrical Current Probe (Type 29) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	29	Electrical Current Probe indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, at least 14h
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Description	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the probe or its location
05h	Location and Status	BYTE	ENUM	Defines the probe's physical location and the status of the current monitored by this current probe; see 7.30.1
06h	Maximum Value	WORD	Varies	Maximum current readable by this probe, in milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
08h	Minimum Value	WORD	Varies	Minimum current readable by this probe, in milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Ah	Resolution	WORD	Varies	Resolution for the probe's reading, in tenths of milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Ch	Tolerance	WORD	Varies	Tolerance for reading from this probe, in plus/minus milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
0Eh	Accuracy	WORD	Varies	Accuracy for reading from this probe, in plus/minus 1/100 <sup>th</sup> of a percent If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000.
10h	OEM-defined	DWORD	Varies	OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information
14h	Nominal Value	WORD	Varies	Nominal value for the probe's reading in milliamps If the value is unknown, the field is set to 0x8000. This field is present in the structure only if the structure's length is larger than 14h.

#### 7.30.1 Current Probe — Location and Status

Table 102 provides details about the Location and Status fields.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with these enumerated values.

1851

Table 102 – Current Probe: Location and Status field

Bit Range	Field Name	Value	Meaning
7:5	Status	001.....	Other
		010.....	Unknown
		011.....	OK
		100.....	Non-critical
		101.....	Critical
		110.....	Non-recoverable
4:0	Location	...00001	Other
		...00010	Unknown
		...00011	Processor
		...00100	Disk
		...00101	Peripheral Bay
		...00110	System Management Module
		...00111	Motherboard
		...01000	Memory Module
		...01001	Processor Module
		...01010	Power Unit
		...01011	Add-in Card

1852 **7.31 Out-of-Band Remote Access (Type 30)**

1853 This structure describes the attributes and policy settings of a hardware facility that may be used to gain  
 1854 remote access to a hardware system when the operating system is not available due to power-down  
 1855 status, hardware failures, or boot failures. Details are provided in Table 103.

1856 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

1857 Table 103 – Out-of-Band Remote Access (Type 30) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	30	Out-of-Band Remote Access indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	06h	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Manufacturer Name	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains the manufacturer of the out-of-band access facility

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
05h	Connections	BYTE	Bit-field	<p>Current remote-access connections:</p> <p>Bits 7:2 Reserved for future definition by this specification; set to all zeros</p> <p>Bit 1 Outbound Connection Enabled. Identifies whether (1) or not (0) the facility is allowed to initiate outbound connections to contact an alert management facility when critical conditions occur</p> <p>Bit 0 Inbound Connection Enabled. Identifies whether (1) or not (0) the facility is allowed to initiate outbound connections to receive incoming connections for the purpose of remote operations or problem management</p>

## 1858 7.32 Boot Integrity Services (BIS) Entry Point (Type 31)

1859 Structure type 31 (decimal) is reserved for use by the Boot Integrity Services (BIS). Refer to the [Boot Integrity Services API Specification](#) for details.

1861 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

## 1862 7.33 System Boot Information (Type 32)

1863 The client system firmware (for example, BIOS) communicates the *System Boot Status* to the client's Pre-boot Execution Environment (PXE) boot image or OS-present management application through this structure. Table 104 provides details on this structure.

1866 When used in the PXE environment, for example, this code identifies the reason the PXE was initiated and can be used by boot-image software to further automate an enterprise's PXE sessions. For example, an enterprise could choose to automatically download a hardware-diagnostic image to a client whose reason code indicated either a firmware- or an operating system-detected hardware failure.

1870 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1871 **Table 104 – System Boot Information (Type 32) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	32	System Boot Information structure identifier
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, in bytes; at least 0Bh
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Reserved	6 BYTES	00h	Reserved for future assignment by this specification; all bytes are set to 00h
0Ah	Boot Status	Length-10 Bytes	Varies	Status and Additional Data fields that identify the boot status See 7.33.1 for additional information.

### 1872 7.33.1 System boot status

1873 Table 105 provides information about system boot status.

1874

Table 105 – System boot status

Description	Status	Additional Data
No errors detected	0	None
No bootable media	1	None
“normal” operating system failed to load	2	None
Firmware-detected hardware failure, including “unknown” failure types	3	None
Operating system-detected hardware failure For ACPI operating systems, the system firmware might set this reason code when the OS reports a boot failure through interfaces defined in the <a href="#">Simple Boot Flag Specification</a> .	4	None
User-requested boot, usually through a keystroke	5	None
System security violation	6	None
Previously-requested image This reason code allows coordination between OS-present software and the OS-absent environment. For example, an OS-present application might enable (through a platform-specific interface) the system to boot to the PXE and request a specific boot-image.	7	Varies
System watchdog timer expired, causing the system to reboot	8	None
Reserved for future assignment by this specification	9-127	Varies
Vendor/OEM-specific implementations The Vendor/OEM identifier is the “Manufacturer” string found in the System Information structure.	128-191	Varies
Product-specific implementations The product identifier is formed by the concatenation of the “Manufacturer” and “Product Name” strings found in the System Information structure.	192-255	Varies

1875 **7.34 64-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 33)**

1876 This structure describes an error within a Physical Memory Array, when the error address is above 4G  
 1877 (0xFFFFFFFF). Table 106 provides details.

1878 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1879 **Table 106 – 64-Bit Memory Error Information (Type 33) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	33	64-bit Memory Error Information type
01h	Length	BYTE	1Fh	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Error Type	BYTE	ENUM	Type of error that is associated with the current status reported for the memory array or device See 7.19.1 for definitions.
05h	Error Granularity	BYTE	ENUM	Granularity (for example, device versus Partition) to which the error can be resolved See 7.19.2 for definitions.
06h	Error Operation	BYTE	ENUM	Memory access operation that caused the error See 7.19.3 for definitions.

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
07h	Vendor Syndrome	DWORD	Varies	Vendor-specific ECC syndrome or CRC data associated with the erroneous access If the value is unknown, this field contains 0000 0000h.
0Bh	Memory Array Error Address	QWORD	Varies	64-bit physical address of the error based on the addressing of the bus to which the memory array is connected If the address is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000 0000 0000h.
13h	Device Error Address	QWORD	Varies	64-bit physical address of the error relative to the start of the failing memory device, in bytes If the address is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000 0000 0000h.
1Bh	Error Resolution	DWORD	Varies	Range, in bytes, within which the error can be determined, when an error address is given If the range is unknown, this field contains 8000 0000h.

### 1880 7.35 Management Device (Type 34)

1881 The information in this structure defines the attributes of a *Management Device*. Table 107 provides  
1882 details.

1883 A *Management Device* might control one or more fans or voltage, current, or temperature probes as  
1884 defined by one or more *Management Device Component* structures. See 7.36 for more information.

1885 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1886 **Table 107 – Management Device (Type 34) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	34	Management Device indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	0Bh	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Description	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the device or its location
05h	Type	BYTE	Varies	Device's type; see 7.35.1
06h	Address	DWORD	Varies	Device's address
0Ah	Address Type	BYTE	Varies	Type of addressing used to access the device; see 7.35.2

#### 1887 7.35.1 Management Device — Type

1888 Table 108 shows what the byte values mean for the Management Device — Type field.

1889 **Table 108 – Management Device: Type field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	National Semiconductor LM75



Byte Value	Meaning
04h	National Semiconductor LM78
05h	National Semiconductor LM79
06h	National Semiconductor LM80
07h	National Semiconductor LM81
08h	Analog Devices ADM9240
09h	Dallas Semiconductor DS1780
0Ah	Maxim 1617
0Bh	Genesys GL518SM
0Ch	Winbond W83781D
0Dh	Holtek HT82H791

### 1890 7.35.2 Management Device — Address Type

1891 Table 109 shows what the byte values mean for the Management Device — Address Type field.

1892 **Table 109 – Management Device: Address Type field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	I/O Port
04h	Memory
05h	SM Bus

### 1893 7.36 Management Device Component (Type 35)

1894 This structure associates a cooling device or environmental probe with structures that define the  
 1895 controlling hardware device and (optionally) the component's thresholds. Table 110 provides details.

1896 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1897 **Table 110 – Management Device Component (Type 35) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	35	Management Device Component indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	0Bh	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Description	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains additional descriptive information about the component
05h	Management Device Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, of the Management Device (see 7.35) that contains this component

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
07h	Component Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, of the probe or cooling device that defines this component See 7.27, 7.28, 7.29, and 7.30.
09h	Threshold Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the device thresholds; see 7.37  A value of 0FFFFh indicates that no Threshold Data structure is associated with this component.

### 7.37 Management Device Threshold Data (Type 36)

The information in this structure defines threshold information for a component (probe or cooling-unit) contained within a *Management Device*. Table 111 provides details.

For each threshold field present in the structure:

- The threshold units (millivolts, milliamps, 1/10<sup>th</sup> degrees C, or RPMs) are as defined by the associated probe or cooling-unit component structure.
- If the value is unavailable, the field is set to 0x8000.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

**Table 111 – Management Device Threshold Data (Type 36) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	36	Management Device Threshold Data structure indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	10h	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Lower Threshold – Non-critical	WORD	Varies	Lower non-critical threshold for this component
06h	Upper Threshold – Non-critical	WORD	Varies	Upper non-critical threshold for this component
08h	Lower Threshold – Critical	WORD	Varies	Lower critical threshold for this component
0Ah	Upper Threshold – Critical	WORD	Varies	Upper critical threshold for this component
0ch	Lower Threshold – Non-recoverable	WORD	Varies	Lower non-recoverable threshold for this component
0eh	Upper Threshold – Non-recoverable	WORD	Varies	Upper non-recoverable threshold for this component

### 7.38 Memory Channel (Type 37)

The information in this structure provides the correlation between a Memory Channel and its associated Memory Devices. Table 112 provides details.

Each device presents one or more loads to the channel; the sum of all device loads cannot exceed the channel's defined maximum.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3 of this specification.

1913

Table 112 – Memory Channel (Type 37) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	37	Management Device Threshold Data structure indicator
01h	Length	BYTE		Length of the structure, computed by the BIOS as $7 + 3 * (\text{Memory Device Count})$  NOTE: To allow future structure growth by appending information after the Load/Handle list, this field must not be used to determine the number of memory devices specified within the structure.
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Channel Type	BYTE	Varies	Type of memory associated with the channel; see 7.38.1
05h	Maximum Channel Load	BYTE	Varies	Maximum load supported by the channel; the sum of all device loads cannot exceed this value
06h	Memory Device Count (n)	BYTE	Varies	Number of Memory Devices (Type 11h) that are associated with this channel This value also defines the number of Load/Handle pairs that follow.
07h	Memory1 Device Load	BYTE	Varies	Channel load provided by the first Memory Device associated with this channel
08h	Memory Device1 Handle	WORD	Varies	Structure handle that identifies the first Memory Device associated with this channel
7 + $3*(n-1)$	Memory Device <sub>n</sub> Load	BYTE	Varies	Channel load provided by the nth Memory Device associated with this channel
8 + $3*(n-1)$	Memory Device <sub>n</sub> Handle	WORD	Varies	Structure handle that identifies the nth Memory Device associated with this channel

1914 **7.38.1 Memory Channel — Channel Type**

1915 Table 113 shows what the byte values mean for the Memory Channel — Channel Type field.

1916 NOTE: Enumerated values are controlled by the DMTF, not by this specification.

1917

Table 113 – Memory Channel: Channel Type field

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	RamBus
04h	SyncLink

1918 **7.39 IPMI Device Information (Type 38)**

1919 The information in this structure defines the attributes of an Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI) Baseboard Management Controller (BMC). Table 114 provides the details about this structure.

1920 Refer to the [Intelligent Platform Management Interface \(IPMI\) Interface Specification](#) for full

1921 documentation of IPMI and additional information on the use of this structure.

1922

1923 The Type 42 structure can also be used to describe a physical management controller host interface and  
 1924 one or more protocols that share that interface. If IPMI is not shared with other protocols, either the Type  
 1925 38 or the Type 42 structures can be used. Providing Type 38 is recommended for backward compatibility.  
 1926 See 7.43 for additional information on Type 42.

1927 **Table 114 – IPMI Device Information (Type 38) Structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	38	IPMI Device Information structure indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, a minimum of 10h
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Interface Type	BYTE	ENUM	Baseboard Management Controller (BMC) interface type; see 7.39.1
05h	IPMI Specification Revision	BYTE	Varies	IPMI specification revision, in BCD format, to which the BMC was designed  Bits 7:4 hold the most significant digit of the revision, while bits 3:0 hold the least significant bits.  EXAMPLE: A value of 10h indicates revision 1.0.
06h	I2C Target Address	BYTE	Varies	Target address on the I2C bus of this BMC
07h	NV Storage Device Address	BYTE	Varies	Bus ID of the NV storage device If no storage device exists for this BMC, the field is set to 0FFh.
08h	Base Address	QWORD	Varies	Base address (either memory-mapped or I/O) of the BMC If the least-significant bit of the field is a 1, the address is in I/O space; otherwise, the address is memory-mapped. Refer to the <a href="#">IPMI Interface Specification</a> for usage details.

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
10h	Base Address Modifier / Interrupt Info	BYTE	Varies	<p>Base Address Modifier (This field is unused and set to 00h for SSIF.)</p> <p>bit 7:6 – Register spacing  00b = Interface registers are on successive byte boundaries.  01b = Interface registers are on 32-bit boundaries.  10b = Interface registers are on 16-byte boundaries.  11b = Reserved.</p> <p>bit 5 – Reserved. Return as 0b.  bit 4 – LS-bit for addresses:  0b = Address bit 0 = 0b  1b = Address bit 0 = 1b</p> <p>Interrupt Info  Identifies the type and polarity of the interrupt associated with the IPMI system interface, if any:  bit 3 – Interrupt Info  1b = Interrupt information specified  0b = Interrupt information not specified  bit 2 – Reserved. Return as 0b  bit 1 – Interrupt Polarity  1b = active high  0b = active low  bit 0 – Interrupt Trigger Mode  1b = level  0b = edge</p>
11h	Interrupt Number	BYTE	Varies	<p>Interrupt number for IPMI System Interface  00h = unspecified/unsupported</p>

### 1928 7.39.1 IPMI Device Information — BMC Interface Type

1929 Table 115 shows what the byte values mean for the IPMI Device Information — BMC Interface Type field.

1930 **Table 115 – IPMI Device Information: BMC Interface Type field**

Byte Value	Meaning
00h	Unknown
01h	KCS: Keyboard Controller Style
02h	SMIC: Server Management Interface Chip
03h	BT: Block Transfer
04h	SSIF: SMBus System Interface
05h to 0FFh	Reserved for future assignment by this specification

## 1931 7.40 System Power Supply (Type 39)

1932 This structure identifies attributes of a system power supply. Table 116 provides details. One instance of  
1933 this structure is present for each possible power supply in a system.

1934 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.3.1 of this specification.

1935

Table 116 – System Power Supply (Type 39) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	39	Power Supply Structure indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, a minimum of 10h
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the power supply structure
04h	Power Unit Group	BYTE	Varies	Power unit group to which this power supply is associated Specifying the same Power Unit Group value for more than one System Power Supply structure indicates a redundant power supply configuration. The field's value is 00h if the power supply is not a member of a redundant power unit. Non-zero values imply redundancy and that at least one other power supply will be enumerated with the same value.
05h	Location	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that identifies the location of the power supply EXAMPLES: "in the back, on the left-hand side" or "Left Supply Bay"
06h	Device Name	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that names the power supply device EXAMPLE: "DR-36"
07h	Manufacturer	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that names the company that manufactured the supply
08h	Serial Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains the serial number for the power supply
09h	Asset Tag Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains the Asset Tag Number
0Ah	Model Part Number	BYTE	STRING	Number of the string that contains the OEM Part Order Number
0Bh	Revision Level	BYTE	STRING	Power supply Revision String EXAMPLE: "2.30"
0Ch	Max Power Capacity	WORD	Varies	Maximum sustained power output in Watts Set to 0x8000 if unknown. Note that the units specified by the DMTF for this field are milliWatts.
0Eh	Power Supply Characteristics	WORD	Varies	See 7.40.1.
10h	Input Voltage Probe Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, of a voltage probe (Type 26) monitoring this power supply's input voltage A value of 0xFFFF indicates that no probe is provided.
12h	Cooling Device Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, of a cooling device (Type 27) associated with this power supply A value of 0xFFFF indicates that no cooling device is provided.
14h	Input Current Probe Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, of the electrical current probe (Type 29) monitoring this power supply's input current A value of 0xFFFF indicates that no current probe is provided.

**7.40.1 Power supply characteristics**

Table 117 provides information about power supply characteristics.

NOTE Refer to 6.3 for the CIM properties associated with these enumerated values.

**Table 117 – Power supply characteristics**

Bit Range	Meaning
15 to 14	Reserved; set to 00b
13 to 10	DMTF Power Supply Type 0001b Other 0010b Unknown 0011b Linear 0100b Switching 0101b Battery 0110b UPS 0111b Converter 1000b Regulator 1001b to 1111b — Reserved for future assignment
9 to 7	Status 001b Other 010b Unknown 011b OK 100b Non-critical 101b Critical; power supply has failed and has been taken off-line.
6 to 3	DMTF Input Voltage Range Switching 0001b Other 0010b Unknown 0011b Manual 0100b Auto-switch 0101b Wide range 0110b Not applicable 0111b to 1111b — Reserved for future assignment
2	1b power supply is unplugged from the wall
1	1b power supply is present
0	1b power supply is hot-replaceable

**7.41 Additional Information (Type 40)**

This structure is intended to provide additional information for handling unspecified enumerated values and interim field updates in another structure. Table 118 provides details.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.6 of this specification.

Table 118 – Additional Information (Type 40) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	40	Additional Information type
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, a minimum of 0Bh
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Number of Additional Information entries (n)	BYTE	Varies	Number of Additional Information Entries that follow
05h	Additional Information entries	Varies	Varies	Additional Information entries; see 7.41.1

### 7.41.1 Additional Information Entry format

Table 119 describes an Additional Information Entry format.

Table 119 – Additional Information Entry format

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Entry Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of this Additional Information Entry instance; a minimum of 6
01h	Referenced Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure for which additional information is provided
03h	Referenced Offset	BYTE	Varies	Offset of the field within the structure referenced by the <i>Referenced Handle</i> for which additional information is provided
04h	String	BYTE	STRING	Number of the optional string to be associated with the field referenced by the <i>Referenced Offset</i>
05h	Value	Varies	Varies	Enumerated value or updated field content that has not yet been approved for publication in this specification and therefore could not be used in the field referenced by <i>Referenced Offset</i>  NOTE: This field is the same type and size as the field being referenced by this Additional Information Entry.

The following guidance is given for using this structure to provide additional information for an enumerated value field, such as processor type:

- If a value has been proposed:
  - Set the field in the original structure to “Other”.
  - Use the proposed value in the value field of the Additional Information Entry that references the enumerated field in the original structure.
  - The *Additional Information Entry String* field may also be used to uniquely describe this new item (for example the CPU ID string).
- If a value has not been proposed:
  - The field in the original structure and the *Additional Information Entry Value* field that references it should both be set to “Other”.
  - The *Additional Information Entry String* field should be filled so as to uniquely describe this new item (for example the CPU ID string).



The following guidance is given for using this structure to provide additional information for a field update:

- If a change has been proposed:
  - Set the field in the original structure as best as possible using only fully approved settings.
  - Place the modified value in the value field of the Additional Information Entry that references the field in the original structure.
  - The *Additional Information Entry String* field may also be used to uniquely describe this modification.
- If a change has not been proposed:
  - The field in the original structure and *Additional Information Entry Value* field that references it should both be set to the same value (the best possible value using only fully approved settings).
  - The *Additional Information Entry String* field should be filled so as to uniquely describe what needs to be modified (for example, “XYZ capability needs to be defined”).

## 7.42 Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41)

The information in this structure defines the attributes of devices that are onboard (soldered onto) a system element, usually the baseboard. Table 120 provides details.

In general, an entry in this table implies that the BIOS has some level of control over the enablement of the associated device for use by the system.

**NOTE** This structure replaces Onboard Device Information (Type 10) starting with version 2.6 of this specification. BIOS providers can choose to implement both types to allow existing SMBIOS browsers to properly display the system’s onboard devices information.

**Table 120 – Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	41	Onboard Devices Extended Information
01h	Length	BYTE	0Bh	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Reference Designation	BYTE	String	String number of the onboard device reference designation See 7.42.1.
05h	Device Type	BYTE	ENUM	Bit 7 – Device Status: 1 – Device Enabled 0 – Device Disabled Bits 6:0 – Type of Device (see 7.42.2)
06h	Device Type Instance	BYTE	Varies	See 7.42.3
07h	Segment Group Number	WORD	Varies	See 7.42.4
09h	Bus Number	BYTE	Varies	See 7.42.4
0Ah	Device/Function Number	BYTE	Bit Field	Bits 7:3 – Device number Bits 2:0 – Function number See 7.42.4

### 7.42.1 Reference Designation

The *Reference Designation* string is typically the silkscreen label.

### 7.42.2 Onboard Device Types

Table 121 shows what the byte values mean for the Onboard Device Types field.

**Table 121 – Onboard Device Types field**

Byte Value	Meaning
01h	Other
02h	Unknown
03h	Video
04h	SCSI Controller
05h	Ethernet
06h	Token Ring
07h	Sound
08h	PATA Controller
09h	SATA Controller
0Ah	SAS Controller

### 7.42.3 Device Type Instance

*Device Type Instance* is a unique value (within a given *onboard device type*) used to indicate the order the device is designated by the system. For example, a system with two identical Ethernet NICs may designate one NIC (with higher Bus/Device/Function=15/0/0) as the first onboard NIC (instance 1) and the other NIC (with lower Bus/Device/Function =3/0/0) as the second onboard NIC (instance 2).

### 7.42.4 Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number

For devices that are not of types PCI, AGP, PCI-X, or PCI-Express and that do not have bus/device/function information, 0FFh should be populated in the fields of *Segment Group Number*, *Bus Number*, *Device/Function Number*.

*Segment Group Number* is defined in the [PCI Firmware Specification](#). The value is 0 for a single-segment topology.

## 7.43 Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42)

The information in this structure defines the attributes of a Management Controller Host Interface that is not discoverable by “Plug and Play” mechanisms. Table 122 provides details. The Type 42 structure can be used to describe a physical management controller host interface and one or more protocols that share that interface.

Type 42 should be used for management controller host interfaces that use protocols other than IPMI or that use multiple protocols on a single host interface type.

This structure should also be provided if IPMI is shared with other protocols over the same interface hardware. If IPMI is not shared with other protocols, either the Type 38 or the Type 42 structures can be used. Providing Type 38 is recommended for backward compatibility. The structures are not required to

2009 be mutually exclusive. Type 38 and Type 42 structures may be implemented simultaneously to provide  
 2010 backward compatibility with IPMI applications or drivers that do not yet recognize the Type 42 structure.  
 2011 Refer to the [Intelligent Platform Management Interface \(IPMI\) Interface Specification](#) for full  
 2012 documentation of IPMI and additional information on the use of this structure with IPMI.

2013 **Table 122 – Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	42	Management Controller Host Interface structure indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure, a minimum of 0Bh
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	
04h	Interface Type	BYTE	ENUM	Management Controller Interface Type (see 7.43.1)
05h	Interface Type Specific Data Length	BYTE	N	
06h	Interface Type Specific Data	N BYTES	Varies	Management Controller Host Interface Data as specified by the Interface Type  This field has a minimum of four bytes. If interface type = OEM, the first four bytes are the vendor ID (MSB first), as assigned by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). This format uses the "Enterprise Number" that is assigned and maintained by IANA ( <a href="http://www.iana.org">www.iana.org</a> ) as the means of identifying a particular vendor, company, or organization.
06h + N	Number of Protocol Records	BYTE	X	X number of Protocol Records for this Host Interface Type
07h + N	Protocol Records	M BYTES	Varies	Protocol Records (see Table 123)

2014 In SMBIOS 3.2, a Change Request is applied to this structure to add the missing information that is  
 2015 needed to parse the structure completely. The addition of the Interface Type Specific Data Length field  
 2016 may cause parser (prior to SMBIOS 3.2) compatibility issue when Interface Type = OEM. Prior to  
 2017 SMBIOS 3.2, when Interface Type = OEM, the first four bytes following the Interface Type field is the  
 2018 IANA-assigned vendor ID.

2019 **Table 123 – Protocol Record Data Format**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Protocol Type	BYTE	ENUM	Protocol Type. See 7.43.2 for protocol type definitions.
01h	Protocol Type Specific Data Length	BYTE	N	
02h	Protocol Type Specific Data	N BYTES	Varies	

## 2020 7.43.1 Management Controller Host Interface - Interface Types

2021 Table 124 describes the possible values for the *Interface Type* field.

2022

**Table 124 - Management Controller Host Interface Types**

Value	Description
00h – 3Fh	MCTP Host Interfaces - Refer to <a href="#">DSP0239</a> for the definition and assignment of MCTP host interface type values
40h	Network Host Interface - Refer to <a href="#">DSP0270</a> for the definition and details of the Network Host Interface type
F0h	OEM-defined
All others	Reserved

2023

**7.43.2 Management Controller Host Interface - Protocol Types**

2024

Table 125 describes the possible values for the *Protocol 1...n Type* fields.

2025

**Table 125 - Management Controller Host Interface Protocol Types**

Value	Description
00h	Reserved
01h	Reserved
02h	IPMI: Intelligent Platform Management Interface: Refer to <a href="#">IPMI</a> Appendix C1
03h	MCTP: Management Component Transport Protocol : Refer to <a href="#">DSP0236</a> for the definition and details of the MCTP protocol type
04h	Redfish over IP: Refer to <a href="#">DSP0270</a> for the definition and details of the Redfish over IP protocol type
F0h	OEM-defined
All others	Reserved

2026

2027 **7.44 TPM Device (Type 43)**2028 **Table 126 – TPM Device (Type 43) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	43	TPM Device
01h	Length	BYTE	1Fh	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Vendor ID	4 BYTES	Varies	Specified as four ASCII characters, as defined by TCG Vendor ID (see CAP_VID in TCG Vendor ID Registry). For example: Vendor ID string of "ABC" = (41 42 43 00) Vendor ID string of "ABCD" = (41 42 43 44)
08h	Major Spec Version	BYTE	Varies	Major TPM version supported by the TPM device. For example, the value is 01h for TPM v1.2 and is 02h for TPM v2.0.
09h	Minor Spec Version	BYTE	Varies	Minor TPM version supported by the TPM device. For example, the value is 02h for TPM v1.2 and is 00h for TPM v2.0.
0Ah	Firmware Version 1	DWORD	Varies	For <i>Major Spec Version</i> 01h, this field contains the TPM_VERSION structure defined in the TPM Main Specification, Part 2, Section 5.3. For <i>Major Spec Version</i> 02h, this field contains the most significant 32 bits of a TPM vendor-specific value for firmware version (see TPM_PT_FIRMWARE_VERSION_1 in TPM Structures specification).
0Eh	Firmware Version 2	DWORD	Varies	For <i>Major Spec Version</i> 01h, this field contains 00h. For <i>Major Spec Version</i> 02h, this field contains the least significant 32 bits of a TPM vendor-specific value for firmware version (see TPM_PT_FIRMWARE_VERSION_2 in TPM Structures specification).
12h	Description	BYTE	STRING	String number of descriptive information of the TPM device.
13h	Characteristics	QWORD	Varies	TPM device characteristics information (see 7.44.1)
1Bh	OEM-defined	DWORD	Varies	OEM- or BIOS vendor-specific information

2029 **7.44.1 TPM Device Characteristics**2030 **Table 127 – TPM Device Characteristics**

DWORD Bit Position	Meaning if Set
Bit 0	Reserved.
Bit 1	Reserved.

DWORD Bit Position	Meaning if Set
Bit 2	TPM Device Characteristics are not supported.
Bit 3	Family configurable via firmware update; for example, switching between TPM 1.2 and TPM 2.0.
Bit 4	Family configurable via platform software support, such as BIOS Setup; for example, switching between TPM 1.2 and TPM 2.0.
Bit 5	Family configurable via OEM proprietary mechanism; for example, switching between TPM 1.2 and TPM 2.0.
Bits 6:63	Reserved.

## 2031 7.45 Processor Additional Information (Type 44)

2032 The information in this structure defines the processor additional information in case SMBIOS type 4 is  
 2033 not sufficient to describe processor characteristics. The SMBIOS type 44 structure has a reference  
 2034 handle field to link back to the related SMBIOS type 4 structure. There may be multiple SMBIOS type 44  
 2035 structures linked to the same SMBIOS type 4 structure. For example, when cores are not identical in a  
 2036 processor, SMBIOS type 44 structures describe different core-specific information.

2037 SMBIOS type 44 defines the standard header for the processor-specific block (see 7.45.1), while the  
 2038 contents of processor-specific data are maintained by processor architecture workgroups or vendors in  
 2039 separate documents (see 7.45.2).

2040 **Table 128 –Processor Additional Information (Type 44) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	44	Processor Additional Information
01h	Length	BYTE	6 + Y	Length of the structure. Y is the length of <i>Processor-specific Block</i> specified at offset 06h.
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure
04h	Referenced Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the <i>Processor</i> structure (SMBIOS type 4) which the <i>Processor Additional Information</i> structure describes.
06h	Processor-Specific Block	Varies (Y)	Varies	Processor-specific block (see Table 129)

### 2041 7.45.1 Processor-specific Block

2042 The *Processor-specific Block* is the standard container of processor-specific data.

2043 **Table 129 – Processor-Specific Block Format**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Block Length	BYTE	Varies (N)	Length of Processor-specific Data
01h	Processor Type	BYTE	Varies	The processor architecture delineated by this Processor-specific Block. (See Table 130)

02h	Processor-Specific Data	N BYTES	Varies	Processor-specific data (See section 7.45.2)
-----	-------------------------	---------	--------	--

Table 130 – Processor Architecture Types

Byte value	Meaning	Reference
00h	Reserved	None
01h	IA32 (x86)	None
02h	x64 (x86-64, Intel64, AMD64, EM64T)	None
03h	Intel® Itanium® architecture	None
04h	32-bit ARM (Aarch32)	None
05h	64-bit ARM (Aarch64)	None
06h	32-bit RISC-V (RV32)	See 7.45.2.1 for RISC-V Processor Processor-specific Data
07h	64-bit RISC-V (RV64)	
08h	128-bit RISC-V (RV128)	

## 7.45.2 Processor-Specific Data

The format of processor-specific data varies between different processor architecture and is maintained in a separate document according to each processor architecture (see below subsections).

### 7.45.2.1 RISC-V Processor Processor-Specific Data

Refer to <https://github.com/riscv/riscv-smbios> for the RISC-V processor-specific data block.

## 7.46 Inactive (Type 126)

This structure definition supports a system implementation where the SMBIOS structure-table is a superset of all supported system attributes and provides a standard mechanism for the system BIOS to signal that a structure is currently inactive and should not be interpreted by the upper-level software. Table 131 provides details.

For example, a portable system might include *System Slot* structures that are reported only when the portable is docked. An undocked system would report those structures as *Inactive*. When the system is docked, the system-specific software would change the Type structure from *Inactive* to the *System Slot* equivalent.

Upper-level software that interprets the SMBIOS structure-table should bypass an *Inactive* structure just as it would for a structure type that the software does not recognize.

NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

Table 131 – Inactive (Type 126) structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	126	Inactive structure indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure

## 2064 7.47 End-of-Table (Type 127)

2065 This structure type identifies the end of the structure table that might be earlier than the last byte within  
2066 the buffer specified by the structure. Table 132 provides details.

2067 To ensure backward compatibility with management software written to previous versions of this  
2068 specification, a system implementation should use the end-of-table indicator in a manner similar to the  
2069 *Inactive (Type 126)* structure type; the structure table is still reported as a fixed-length, and the entire  
2070 length of the table is still indexable. If the end-of-table indicator is used in the last physical structure in a  
2071 table, the field's length is encoded as 4.

2072 NOTE This structure type was added in version 2.2 of this specification.

2073 **Table 132 – End-of-Table (Type 127) structure**

Offset	Name	Length	Value	Description
00h	Type	BYTE	127	End-of-table indicator
01h	Length	BYTE	Varies	Length of the structure
02h	Handle	WORD	Varies	Handle, or instance number, associated with the structure

2074



## ANNEX A (informative)

### Conformance guidelines

The following conformance requirements apply for SMBIOS 2.5 or later implementations.

1. The table anchor string "\_SM\_" is present in the address range 0xF0000 to 0xFFFFF on a 16-byte boundary.
2. Table entry-point verification:
  - 2.1 The Entry Point Length field value is at least 0x1F.
  - 2.2 The entry-point checksum evaluates to 0.
  - 2.3 The SMBIOS version (Major.Minor) is at least 2.4.
  - 2.4 The Intermediate Anchor String is "\_DMI\_".
  - 2.5 The intermediate checksum evaluates to 0.
3. The structure-table is traversable and conforms to the entry-point specifications:
  - 3.1 The structure-table's linked-list is traversable within the length and structure-count bounds specified by the entry-point structure.
  - 3.2 The overall size of the structure table is less than or equal to the Structure Table Length specified by the entry-point structure.
  - 3.3 Each structure's length must be at least 4 (the size of a structure header).
  - 3.4 No structure handle number is repeated.
  - 3.5 The last structure is the end-of-table (0x7F).
  - 3.6 The number of structures found within the table equals the Number of SMBIOS Structures field present in the entry-point.
  - 3.7 The maximum structure size (formatted area plus its string-pool) is less than or equal to the Maximum Structure Size specified by the entry-point.
4. Required structures and corresponding data are present (see 6.2):
  - 4.1 BIOS Information (Type 0)
    - 4.1.1 One and only one structure of this type is present.
    - 4.1.2 The structure Length field is at least 18h.
    - 4.1.3 BIOS Version string is present and non-null.
    - 4.1.4 BIOS Release Date string is present, non-null, and includes a 4-digit year.
    - 4.1.5 BIOS Characteristics: bits 3:0 are all 0, and at least one of bits 31:4 is set to 1.
  - 4.2 System Information (Type 1)
    - 4.2.1 One and only one structure of this type is present.
    - 4.2.2 The structure Length field is at least 1Bh.
    - 4.2.3 Manufacturer string is present and non-null.
    - 4.2.4 Product Name string is present and non-null.
    - 4.2.5 UUID field is neither 00000000 00000000 nor FFFFFFFF.
    - 4.2.6 Wake-up Type field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
  - 4.3 System Enclosure (Type 3)

2114	4.3.1	One or more structures of this type is present.
2115	4.3.2	The structure length is at least 0Dh.
2116	4.3.3	The Manufacturer string is present and non-null in each structure.
2117	4.3.4	Type field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
2118	4.4	Processor Information (Type 4)
2119	4.4.1	The number of structures defines the maximum number of processors supported by the system; at least one structure with a Processor Type field of "Central Processor" must be present.
2120		
2121	4.4.2	Each structure's length is at least 20h.
2122	4.4.3	Socket Designation string is present and non-null.
2123	4.4.4	Processor Type field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
2124	4.4.5	(*)Processor Family field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
2125	4.4.6	(*)Processor Manufacturer string is present and non-null.
2126	4.4.7	Max Speed field is non-0.
2127	4.4.8	(*)CPU Status sub-field of the Status field is not 0 (Unknown).
2128	4.4.9	Processor Upgrade field is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
2129	4.4.10	Lx (x=1,2,3) Cache Handle fields, if not set to 0xFFFF, reference Cache Information (Type 7) structures.
2130		
2131	NOTE	Fields preceded by (*) are checked only if the CPU Socket Populated sub-field of the Status field is set to "CPU Populated".
2132		
2133	4.5	Cache Information (Type 7)
2134	4.5.1	One structure is present for each external-to-the-processor cache.
2135	4.5.2	Each structure's Length is at least 13h.
2136	4.5.3	Socket Designation string is present and non-null if the cache is external to the processor (Location sub-field of Cache Configuration field is 01b).
2137		
2138	4.5.4	Operational Mode and Location sub-fields of the Cache Configuration field are not 11b (Unknown).
2139		
2140	4.6	System Slots (Type 9)
2141	4.6.1	One structure is present for each upgradeable system slot.
2142	4.6.2	Each structure's Length is at least 0Dh.
2143	4.6.3	Slot Designation string is present and non-null.
2144	4.6.4	Slot Type is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
2145	4.6.5	Slot Data Bus Width is neither 00h (Reserved) or 02h (Unknown).
2146	4.6.6	Current Usage is not set to 00h (Reserved). If the "Slot Type" provides device presence-detect capabilities (for example, PCI or AGP), Current Usage is not set to 02h (Unknown).
2147		
2148	4.6.7	Slot ID is set to a meaningful value.
2149	4.6.8	Slot Characteristics 1, bit 0, is not set to 1.
2150	4.7	Physical Memory Array (Type 16)
2151	4.7.1	At least one structure is present with "Use" set to 03h (System memory).
2152	4.7.2	Each structure's length is at least 0Fh.
2153	4.7.3	Location is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
2154	4.7.4	Use is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).
2155	4.7.5	Memory Error Correction is neither 00h (Reserved) nor 02h (Unknown).

2156	4.7.6	Either Maximum Capacity or Extended Maximum Capacity must be set to a known, non-zero value.
2157		
2158	4.7.7	Number of Memory Devices is not 0 and equals the number of Memory Device (Type 17) structures that reference the handle of the Physical Memory Array structure.
2159		
2160	4.8	Memory Device (Type 17)
2161	4.8.1	For each Physical Memory Array, there must be "Number of Memory Devices" Memory Device structures that map back (through the Handle) to the referencing memory array. One structure is required for each socketed system-memory device, whether or not the socket is currently populated. If the system includes soldered-on system memory, one additional structure is required to identify that memory device.
2162		
2163		
2164		
2165		
2166	4.8.2	Each structure's length is at least 15h.
2167	4.8.3	Memory Array Handle references a Physical Memory Array (Type 16) structure.
2168	4.8.4	Total Width is not 0FFFFh (Unknown) if the memory device is installed. (Size is not 0.)
2169	4.8.5	Data Width is not 0FFFFh (Unknown).
2170	4.8.6	For Memory Type not equal to 1Fh (Logical), Size is not 0FFFFh (Unknown). For Memory Type equal to 1Fh (Logical), Size is 0FFFFh (Unknown) and Extended Size is 0.
2171		
2172	4.8.7	Form Factor is not 00h (Reserved) or 02h (Unknown).
2173	4.8.8	Device Set is not 0FFh (Unknown).
2174	4.8.9	Device Locator string is present and non-null.
2175	4.8.10	Non-volatile Size is not 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh (Unknown).
2176	4.8.11	Volatile Size is not 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh (Unknown).
2177	4.8.12	Cache Size is not 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh (Unknown).
2178	4.8.13	Logical Size is not 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh (Unknown).
2179	4.9	Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19)
2180	4.9.1	One structure is provided for each contiguous block of memory addresses mapped to a Physical Memory Array.
2181		
2182	4.9.2	Each structure's length is at least 0Fh.
2183	4.9.3	Ending Address value is higher in magnitude than the Starting Address value, or Extended Ending Address value is higher in magnitude than the Extended Starting Address value.
2184		
2185	4.9.4	Memory Array Handle references a Physical Memory Array (Type 16).
2186	4.9.5	Each structure's address range (Starting Address to Ending Address or Extended Starting Address to Extended Ending Address) is unique and non-overlapping.
2187		
2188	4.9.6	Partition Width is not 0.
2189	4.10	Boot Integrity Services (BIS) Entry Point (Type 31). This structure is optional, but if it is present the following checks are performed:
2190		
2191	4.10.1	The structure's length is at least 1Ch.
2192	4.10.2	The structure-level checksum evaluates to 00h.
2193	4.10.3	16-bit Entry Point is not 0.
2194	4.10.4	32-bit Entry Point is not 0.
2195	4.11	System Boot Information (Type 32)
2196	4.11.1	One and only one structure of this type is present.
2197	4.11.2	The structure's length is at least 0Bh.
2198		

## ANNEX B (informative)

### Using the table convention

This clause contains pseudo-code that describes the method that application software can use to parse the table-based SMBIOS structures. The example searches for the first structure of the type specified, returning the handle of the structure found or 0xFFFF if no structure of the type was found in the list. *TableAddress* and *StructureCount* values are those previously found by locating the Table Entry Point structure in low memory.

```

2208 typedef unsigned short ushort;
2209 typedef unsigned char uchar;
2210 typedef struct
2211 {
2212     uchar Type;
2213     uchar Length;
2214     ushort Handle;
2215 } HEADER;
2216 ushort FindStructure( char *TableAddress, ushort StructureCount, uchar Type )
2217 {
2218     ushort i, handle;
2219     uchar lasttype;
2220     i = 0;
2221     handle = 0xFFFF;
2222     while( i < StructureCount && handle == 0xFFFF )
2223     {
2224         i++;
2225         lasttype = ((HEADER *)TableAddress)->Type;
2226         if( lasttype == Type )
2227         {
2228             handle = ((HEADER *)TableAddress)->Handle;
2229             /* Found first structure of the requested type */
2230         }
2231         else
2232         {
2233             TableAddress += ((HEADER *)TableAddress)->Length;
2234             while( *((int *)TableAddress) != 0 )
2235             {
2236                 TableAddress++;
2237             } /* Get past trailing string-list */
2238             TableAddress += 2;
2239             /* Increment address to start of next structure */
2240         } /* END while-loop looking for structure type */
2241     }
2242     return handle;
2243 } /* END FindStructure */

```

## ANNEX C (informative)

### Change log

Version	Release Date	Description
2.0D	1995-09-14	Initial Release of DRAFT COPY
2.0M	1995-12-12	Final draft released, with the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Specified that dmiStorageBase (Function 50h) and NVStorageBase (Function 55h) must be paragraph-aligned.</li> <li>Added Command value to change a string to function 52h; Command enumeration values modified.</li> <li>Removed redundant enumerations from Processor Family list</li> <li>Corrected Memory Subsystem Example</li> <li>Corrected/clarified Indexed I/O access-methods for event-log; Access Method enumeration values and Access Method Address union modified</li> <li>Added clarifications to some of the event log types</li> </ul>
2.00	1996-03-06	Final release, with the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Specified that all structures end with a terminating NULL, even if the formatted portion of the structure contains string-reference fields and all the string fields are set to 0.</li> <li>Corrected the Memory Subsystem Example, handles are now correctly created with a 'dw'.</li> <li>Fixed formatting of some bit definition fields and function examples.</li> </ul>
2.00.1	1996-07-18	Minor updates for new technology and clarifications. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added definitions for Pentium® Pro, Burst EDO, and SDRAM.</li> <li>Added clarifications to the Memory Controller Error Status.</li> </ul>
2.1.0	1997-06-16	Added definition for static table interface, to allow the information to be accessed from new operating systems (see 5.2). In addition: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changed references to DMI BIOS to SMBIOS throughout; these changes are unmarked.</li> <li>Added SubFunction DMI_CLEAR_EVENT_LOG2 to Function 54h - SMBIOS Control.</li> <li>For those structure entries that are string numbers, changed the Value field definition of the field from Varies to STRING throughout; these changes are unmarked.</li> <li>BIOS Information structure: Added support for 4-digit year and additional BIOS Characteristics through Characteristics Extension Byte 1.</li> <li>System Information structure: Added Wakeup Type and UUID fields.</li> <li>System Enclosure and Chassis structure: Added Bootup State, Power Supply State, Thermal State, and Security Status to allow the DMTF Physical Container Global Table to be populated.</li> <li>Processor Information structure: Voltage value can now be specified, rather than using bit-flags, and added enumeration values for Pentium® Pro, Pentium® II, and Slot 1. Also added notes to this section, indicating that the enumerated values for the structure are assigned by the DMTF. This structure was also updated to include the Cache Information handles identifying the L1, L2, and L3 caches associated with the processor.</li> </ul>

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Memory Controller Information structure: Added Enabled Error Correcting field. Also added note that this structure can never be updated to add string values, to preserve backwards compatibility.</li> <li>Cache Information structure: Added Speed, Error Correction Type, Type, and Associativity fields.</li> <li>Port Connector Information structure: Added enumerated values to Connector Types and Port Types.</li> <li>System Slots structure: Added AGP enumeration values to Slot Type field.</li> <li>BIOS Language Information structure: Added abbreviated-format for language strings and corrected example.</li> <li>System Event Log structure: OEM-specific Access Methods can now be defined, added standard log header definitions, and a mechanism to allow the log entry's variable data formats to be described. Added note that this structure can never be updated to include string values, to preserve backwards compatibility.</li> <li>Added Physical Memory Array, Memory Device, Memory Error Information, Memory Array Mapped Address, and Memory Device Mapped Address structures to support the population of the DMTF Enhanced Physical Memory groups.</li> <li>Added Built-in Pointing Device structure to support the population of the DMTF Pointing Device group.</li> <li>Added Portable Battery structure to support the population of the DMTF Portable Battery group.</li> <li>Added appendices that contain a structure checklist and table-convention parsing pseudo-code.</li> </ul>
2.2.0	1998-03-16	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.1 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accepted all changes introduced at Version 2.1</li> <li>Added ACPI statement-of-direction for dynamic state and event notification</li> <li>Table-convention is required for version 2.2 and later compliance</li> <li>Corrected Structure Table entry point length value.</li> <li>Added Command type 06h to the Plug-and-Play Set SMBIOS Structure function (52h).</li> <li>Added new processor enumerations from the updated DMTF MASTER.MIF</li> <li>System Enclosure: Added enumeration value for "Sealed-case PC", to support Net PC-type chassis'.</li> <li>Memory Controller Information: Corrected description of how the BIOS computes the structure Length.</li> <li>System Event Log: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added definition for end-of-log data, Event Log Type 0FFh.</li> <li>Added generic system-management event type; the handle of an associated probe or cooling device identifies the specific failing device.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Memory Error Information: Corrected structure size and offsets.</li> <li>Portable Battery: Corrected the structure length and some of the offsets, added Smart Battery-formatted fields</li> <li>Memory Device: Added RIMM form factor</li> <li>Added the following new structures <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>System Reset structure to support the population of the DMTF Automatic System Reset group.</li> <li>Hardware Security structure to support the population of the DMTF System</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Version	Release Date	Description
		<p>Hardware Security group.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– System Power Control structure to support the population of the DMTF System Power Control group.</li> <li>– Added Voltage Probe structure to support the population of the DMTF Voltage Probe group.</li> <li>– Cooling Device structure to support the population of the DMTF Cooling Device group.</li> <li>– Temperature Probe structure to support the population of the DMTF Temperature Probe group.</li> <li>– Electrical Current Probe structure to support the population of the DMTF Electrical Current Probe group.</li> <li>– Out-of-Band Remote Access structure to support the population of the DMTF Out-of-Band Remote Access group.</li> <li>– Inactive structure type to support standard structure superset definitions.</li> <li>– End-of-Table structure type to facilitate easier traversing of the structure data.</li> </ul>
2.3.0	1998-08-12	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.2 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accepted all changes introduced at Version 2.2</li> <li>• Clarified and corrected referenced documents</li> <li>• A minimum set of structures (and their data) is now required for SMBIOS compliance.</li> <li>• Documented an additional structure usage guideline, to optional structure growth.</li> <li>• BIOS Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– 4-digit year format for BIOS Release Date required for SMBIOS 2.3 and later</li> <li>– Added BIOS Characteristic Extension Byte 2 to include status that the BIOS supports the BIOS Boot Specification.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• System Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added enumeration for Wake-up Type</li> </ul> </li> <li>• System Enclosure or Chassis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added OEM-defined field.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Processor Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added enumerated values for new processors from the updated MASTER.MIF and identified that one structure is present for each processor instance.</li> <li>– Modified interpretation of Lx Cache Handle fields for version 2.3 and later implementations</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Memory Module Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Corrected example, adding double-null to terminate the structure.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• System Slots: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added hot-plug characteristic definition and clarified usage of the PCI "Slot ID" field.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Memory Device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added enumerations for Form Factor and Device Type</li> <li>– Added new field for memory Speed</li> </ul> </li> <li>• System Event Log: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added note describing how century portion of the 2-digit year within a log record is to be interpreted.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Voltage Probe, Temperature Probe, Electrical Current Probe, Cooling Device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added Nominal Value field</li> <li>– Added the following new structures</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Boot Integrity Services (BIS) Entry Point</li> <li>• System Boot Information</li> <li>• 64-bit Memory Error Information</li> <li>• Management Device</li> <li>• Management Device Component</li> <li>• Management Device Threshold Data</li> </ul>
2.3.1	1999-03-16	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.3 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accepted all changes introduced at Version 2.3</li> <li>• Adopted a three-tier document numbering procedure, see <a href="#">Document Version Number Conventions</a> for more information.</li> <li>• BIOS Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added BIOS Characteristic Extension Byte 2, bit 1, to identify that the BIOS supports F12=Network Boot functionality</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Processor Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added Processor Family enumeration for new Pentium processors, defined reserved values for future Pentium processors.</li> <li>– Added fields: Asset Tag, Serial Number, and Part Number.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• System Slots: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added slot type enumeration for PCI-X</li> <li>– Added slot characteristic to identify support for (to-be) standard SMBus interface for PCI slots</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Memory Device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added enumerated values for Memory Type and Form Factor, required for RamBus implementations</li> <li>– Added fields: Manufacturer, Asset Tag, Serial Number, and Part Number.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Added the following new structures: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Memory Channel (to support RamBus and SyncLink memory implementations)</li> <li>– IPMI Device, to abstract the IPMI hardware dependencies to management software</li> <li>– System Power Supply</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2.3.1	2000-12-14	Released as DMTF Preliminary Specification DSP0119.
2.3.2	2001-10-12	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.3.1 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accepted all changes introduced at version 2.3.1</li> <li>• Released as DMTF Specification DSP0130 (Preliminary)</li> <li>• Updated the Abstract and Overview sections to be more DMTF-general than DMI-specific. Change bars are present in the Overview section only.</li> <li>• Deleted section 1.1 (future direction for ACPI interface specification). Any ACPI interface to provide these structures should be provided by a future version of the ACPI specification itself.</li> <li>• Removed "References" that had broken links.</li> <li>• Modified sections 2 and 2.2 to indicate that the PnP calling interface is being</li> </ul>



Version	Release Date	Description
		<p>deprecated at this specification version.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noted in section 2.1 that the structure table data is boot-time static.</li> <li>For each enumerated list that indicated that the enumeration is controlled by the "DMTF, not this specification", identified which CIM class.property and DMI group.attribute are mapped to the enumerated value. Also added a note in the Overview section to indicate where change requests should be sent.</li> <li>Baseboard Information (Type 2) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added fields: Asset Tag, Feature Flags, Location in Chassis, Chassis Handle, Baseboard Type, and Contained Objects to support multi-system chassis like server blades.</li> </ul> </li> <li>System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added fields: Height, Number of Power Cords, Contained Element Count, and Contained Elements to support multi-system chassis like server blades.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added new enumerations to Processor Family and Processor Upgrade</li> <li>Removed (SMBIOS-only) reserved ranges. These ranges are controlled by the DMTF, not the SMBIOS group. The DMTF Device MOF (starting with version 2.3) has commentary around the Processor Family enumeration that suggests that enumerations below 256 be used only for those processor types that are going to be reported by SMBIOS (because this specification's Processor Family field is a 1-byte entity).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Cache (Type 7) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added new enumerations to Associativity</li> </ul> </li> <li>Memory Device (Type 17) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added new enumerations to Memory Type</li> </ul> </li> <li>Built-in Pointing Device (Type 21) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added new enumerations to Pointing Device Type</li> <li>Removed out-of-date section Correlation to DMTF Groups, in favor of updated section 3.3.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2.3.3	2002-05-10	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.3.2 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accepted all changes introduced at version 2.3.2</li> <li>Updated the Abstract to contain the updated DMTF copyright statement.</li> <li>Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added new enumerations to Processor Family and Processor Upgrade</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2.3.4	2002-12-06	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.3.3 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>System Enclosure Information (Type 3) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provided clarification regarding contained element types</li> </ul> </li> <li>Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added and corrected enumerations to Processor Family (CR00002)</li> <li>Provided clarification for Max Speed and Current Speed.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Additions to Processor Upgrade (CR00002)</li> <li>System Slots (Type 9) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added AGP8X enumeration to Slot Type</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2.4.0	2004-07-21	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.3.4 of the document to produce this version:</p>

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added new enumerations to Processor Family (CR00951, CR01152)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• System Slots (Type 9) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added PCI Express enumeration to Slot Type (CR01259)</li> <li>– Added new enumerations to Slot Data Bus Width (CR01324)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Memory Device (Type 17) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added DDR2 enumeration to Type (CR01263)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• BIOS Information (Type 0) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added fields: System BIOS Major Release, System BIOS Minor Release, Embedded Controller Firmware Major Release, and Embedded Controller Firmware Minor Release (CR01270)</li> <li>– Added BIOS Characteristic Extension Byte 2, bit 2, to identify that the BIOS supports Targeted Content Distribution (CR01270)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• System Information (Type 1) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added fields: SKU Number and Family (CR01270)</li> <li>– Updated Conformance Guidelines and added corrections</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2.5.0	2006-09-05	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.4 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shortened abstract</li> <li>• Removed obsolete references to DMI, which is no longer maintained by the DMTF. Added references to the Pre-OS and CIM Core Working Groups. (PreOSCR00017.001)</li> <li>• References: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Updated specification revisions and URLs (PreOSCR00019.001)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Table Convention: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added EFI-specific information (PreOSCR00011.005)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• SMBIOS Structure Table Entry Point: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Corrected typo, the SMBIOS BCD Revision is at offset 1Eh, not 1Dh (PreOSCR00020.000)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Required Structures and Data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added DIG64 information (PreOSCR00013.000)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added new types for CompactPCI and AdvancedTCA (PreOSCR00012.001)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Processor Information (Type 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added AMD Sempron to Processor Family (DMTFCR01473)</li> <li>– Added AMD Turion to Processor Family (SysdevCR00708)</li> <li>– Added multi-core, multi-thread and 64-bit extension processor characteristics (PreOSCR00002)</li> <li>– Added new processor values (Celeron D, Pentium D, Pentium Extreme Edition) (PreOSCR00005)</li> <li>– Added new processor upgrade (socket 939) (DMI CR00005)</li> <li>– Added AMD dual-core Opteron and Athlon 64 X2 (PreOSCR00015.003)</li> <li>– Added new Processor Upgrade values (PreOSCR00016.001)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Cache Information (Type 7) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Added note on cache size for multi-core processors (PreOSCR00002)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Port connector Information (Type 8) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added SATA and SAS (PreOSCR00021.002)</li> </ul> </li> <li>System Slots (Type 9) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Updated Slot ID description with ACPI and PCI Express (PreOSCR00018.000)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Onboard Devices Information (Type 10) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added SATA and SAS (PreOSCR00021.002)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Memory Device (Type 17) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added values for FB-DIMM (PreOSCR00010.004)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moved structure from 'required' to 'optional' (PreOSCR00009.002)</li> <li>Moved 'Plug-and-Play Calling Convention' to Appendix C (PreOSCR00022.001)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2.6.0	2008-06-30	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.5 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>References: added PCI Firmware Specification (SMBIOSCR00042)</li> <li>System Information (Type 1): clarification of UUID format (SMBIOSCR00037, SMBIOSCR00061)</li> <li>System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3): added new values to System Enclosure or Chassis Types (Blade, Blade Enclosure) (SMBIOSCR00034)</li> <li>Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added Processor Family 2 field (SMBIOSCR00043)</li> <li>Added new values to Processor Information – Processor Family (PreOSCR00025, SMBIOSCR00035, SMBIOSCR00040, SMBIOSCR00041, SMBIOSCR00044)</li> <li>Added footnote to Processor Information – Processor Family (SMBIOSCR00039)</li> <li>Added new values to Processor Information – Processor Upgrade (PreOSCR00028, SMBIOSCR00029)</li> <li>Corrected values for BDh and BFh in Processor Information – Processor Family (SMBIOSCR00057)</li> <li>Added “decimal values” column in Processor Information – Processor Family to simplify cross-referencing with CIM_Processor.mof data</li> <li>Corrected typos for “AMD29000” (was “AMD2900”) and “UltraSPARC Ili” (was “UltraSPARC Iii”) (SMBIOSCR00054)</li> </ul> </li> <li>System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added new fields for Segment Group Number, Bus Number, Device/Function Number (SMBIOSCR00042)</li> <li>Added new values to System Slots – Slot Type for PCI Express (SMBIOSCR00038)</li> </ul> </li> <li>On Board Devices Information (Type 10): marked structure type as Obsolete, replaced with type 41 (SMBIOSCR00042)</li> <li>Memory Device (Type 17): added new field for rank information (PreOSCR00023)</li> <li>Additional Information (Type 40): new structure type to handle unknown enumerations and other interim field updates (SMBIOSCR00031)</li> <li>Onboard Devices Extended Information (Type 41): new structure type to replace type 10 (SMBIOSCR00042)</li> </ul>
2.6.1	2009-03-17	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.6 of the document to produce this version:</p>

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>System Information (Type 1): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fixed typo in section 3.3.2 (Type 1 structure): at offset 18h (Wake-up type), the cross-reference should be to 3.3.2.2, not 3.3.2.1.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00046: Add new Processor Family values: AMD Quad Core and Third Generation Opteron Processors</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00047: Add new Processor Family values: AMD Phenom and Athlon Processors</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00049: Add new Processor Family value: Embedded AMD Opteron Processor</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00051: Add new processor family value: AMD Phenom Triple-Core Processor Family</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00055: Add new processor values for Intel processors</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00058: Add new processor family values for AMD processors</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00059: Add value for Intel(R) Atom(TM) processors</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00060: Add number for "Quad-Core Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor 5400 Series" and a general number for "Quad-Core Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor"</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00065: Add LGA1366 to Processor Upgrade enum</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00068: Add numbers for new Intel processors</li> </ul> </li> <li>Cache Information (Type 7): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00062: Add values to cache associativity enum to cover new processors</li> </ul> </li> <li>System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00064: Add PCIe Gen 2 slot types to Type 9</li> </ul> </li> <li>Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00052: Add new memory device types: DDR3 and FBD2</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2.7.0	2010-07-21	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.6.1 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Document layout: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00073: Move SMBIOS structure definitions to a new top-level section</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00074: Remove Appendix C, "Plug-and-Play Calling Convention"</li> </ul> </li> <li>Various sections: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00096: Miscellaneous clerical changes</li> </ul> </li> <li>Section 1.1, Document Version Number Conventions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00085: Add more description to the document version number convention</li> </ul> </li> <li>Section 3.1.2, Structure Header Format: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00048: Reserve handle number for consistency with UEFI PI specification</li> </ul> </li> <li>Section 3.1.3, Text Strings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00086: Remove maximum string size limitation</li> </ul> </li> <li>Section 3.2, Required Structures and Data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00095: Increase the capacity to represent system memory of 4 terabytes or greater.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bios Information (Type 0): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00056: Add UEFI support to BIOS characteristics</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00071: Add support to describe virtualized platforms (bit 4)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00076: Add SKU Number field to type 3 structure (System Enclosure or Chassis)</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00096: Fix offset for SKU Number entry (to 15h+n*m instead of 16h+n*m)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00063: Add new processor characteristics to Type 4</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00070: Add new processor family values for AMD processors</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00072: Add new processor family values for AMD processors</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00077: Add new processor family values for VIA processors</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00080: Add numbers for new Intel processors</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00082: Add number for new AMD processor family</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00083: Add new processor upgrade type (Socket G34)</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00087: Add new processor upgrade type (Socket AM3)</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00088: Add number for new Intel processor family: "Intel(R) Core(TM) i3 processor"</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00090: Add number for new AMD processor family</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00091: Add new processor upgrade type (Socket C32)</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00092: Add new processor upgrade type (Socket LGA1156, Socket LGA1567)</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00093: Add new processor upgrade type (Socket PGA988A, Socket BGA1288)</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00094: Add footnote in processor family table for types 24-29</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00097: Update processor trademarks for Intel processors</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Physical Memory Array (Type 16): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00095: Increase the capacity to represent system memory of 4 terabytes or greater.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00050: Add support for memory &gt;= 32GB in type 17</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00053: Add memory type details of Registered and Unbuffered</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00081: Add configured memory clock speed</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Memory Array Mapped Address (Type 19) and Memory Device Mapped Address (Type 20): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00095: Increase the capacity to represent system memory of 4 terabytes or greater.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Cooling Device (Type 27): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00075: Add new "description" field in structure type 27</li> </ul> </li> <li>• IPMI Device Information (Type 38): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00078: Update Type 38 to match IPMI specification</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00079: Add Type 42 Management Controller Host Interface</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00096: Replace "record" with "structure"</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42):</li> </ul>

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00079: Add Type 42 Management Controller Host Interface</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00096: Replace “record” with “structure”</li> <li>• Appendix A, Conformance Guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00095: Increase the capacity to represent system memory of 4 terabytes or greater.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2.7.1	2011-01-26	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.7 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00099: new processor upgrade types</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00100: new processor family types</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00101: new processor family type</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00103: new processor upgrade types</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Cache Information (Type 7): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00102: new cache associativity value</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Port Connector Information (Type 8): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00104: fix typo in Port Types (table 41)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00105: add PCIe Gen 3 slot types</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2.8.0	2012-12-14	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.7 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00106: processor family name correction (48h)</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00107: new processor family types</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00108: new processor family type</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00110: correct typo in table 24 (processor upgrade)</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00118: new processor family types</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00121: new processor family type</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00122: new processor upgrade type</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00125: add new Intel socket type</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00109: add minimum, maximum and configured voltages</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00114: add LRDIMM to memory device list</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Other: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00116: correct/clarify structure length fields</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00120: add new supported processor architectures</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00123: update referenced specifications</li> <li>– Wording updates for clarity and consistency</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
3.0.0	2015-02-12	<p>The following changes were made to version 2.8.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accessing SMBIOS Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SMBIOSCR00115: add new entry point</li> <li>– SMBIOSCR00139: add GUID values for discovering SMBIOS tables in UEFI</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00130: add new chassis types: Tablet, Convertible, and Detachable</li> </ul> </li> <li>Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00124: extend core, core enabled and thread count ranges</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00126: add new socket type Intel LGA1150</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00127: add new socket type Intel BGA1168</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00128: add processor family names</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00136: add new Intel socket types BGA1234 and BGA1364</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00137: add new Intel processor family type–</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00138: update SMBIOSCR00124. Extend core, core enabled, and thread count ranges.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Cache Information (Type 7): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00134: add additional description for Unified cache type</li> </ul> </li> <li>System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00132: add M.2 family of form factors</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00133: add MXM family of slots</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00135: add SFF-8639 slot types</li> </ul> </li> <li>Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00129: add new memory device type: DDR4</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00131: add new memory device types: LPDDR, LPDDR2, LPDDR3, LPDDR4</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
3.1.0	2016-11-16	<p>The following changes were made to version 3.0.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structure Standards: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00151: Clarify limitation on string lengths</li> </ul> </li> <li>BIOS Information (Type 0): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00156: Add new entry for extended BIOS ROM size</li> </ul> </li> <li>System Enclosure or Chassis (Type 3): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00148: Add new chassis types: IoT Gateway and Embedded PC</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00155: Add new chassis types: Mini PC and Stick PC</li> </ul> </li> <li>Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00142: Add Intel Core m3 m5 m7 processors</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00143: Add processor socket AM4</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00144: Add processor socket LGA1151</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00145: Add processor socket BGA1356, BGA1440, BGA1515</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00146: Add AMD Opteron A-Series processor</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00149: Add processor socket LGA3647-1</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00150: Add processor socket SP3</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00153: Clarify the Processor ID field for ARM32 and ARM64 Processors</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00154: Add families for ARMv7 and ARMv8</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00157: Add family for AMD Opteron(TM) X3000 Series APU</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cache Information (Type 7): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00140: Extend to support Cache sizes &gt;2047 MB</li> </ul> </li> <li>System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00141: Add Mini PCIe support</li> </ul> </li> <li>Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00147: Clarify Speed</li> </ul> </li> <li>TPM (Type 43): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00152: Add new structure type for TPM</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
3.1.1	2016-12-15	<p>The following changes were made to version 3.0.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00158: add socket SP3r2</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00160: add AMD Zen Processor Family</li> </ul> </li> <li>Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00159: include Host Interface Type and Protocol Identifier enumerations</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
3.2.0	2018-04-26	<p>The following changes were made to version 3.1.1 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Table convention (section 5.2): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00177: Erratum: clarify that 32-bit and 64-bit tables must be the same version</li> </ul> </li> <li>Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00163: add socket LGA2066</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00173: add Intel Core i9</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00176: add new processor sockets</li> </ul> </li> <li>Port Connector Information (Type 8): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00168: add USB Type-C</li> </ul> </li> <li>System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00164: add “unavailable” to current usage field</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00167: add support for PCIe bifurcation</li> </ul> </li> <li>Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00162: add support for NVDIMMs</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00166: extend support for NVDIMMs and add support for logical memory type</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00172: rename “Configured Memory Clock Speed” to “Configured Memory Speed”</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00174: add new memory technology value (Intel Persistent Memory, 3D XPoint)</li> </ul> </li> <li>IPMI Device Information (Type 38): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00171: add SSIF</li> </ul> </li> <li>Management Controller Host Interface (Type 42) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00175: fix structure data parsing issue</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



Version	Release Date	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annex A: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00169: updated conformance for logical memory</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00170: updated conformance for memory size fields</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
3.3.0	2019-08-22	<p>The following changes were made to version 3.2.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00184: add PCI Express Gen 4 values</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00185: clarify bus number usage for PCI Express</li> </ul> </li> <li>Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00178: add new memory device type value (HBM) and new form factor value (Die)</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00179: update the string for Intel persistent memory</li> </ul> </li> <li>Various: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00181: add support for RISC-V processors, add structure type 44 (processor-additional information)</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00183: add support for CXL Flexbus</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
3.4.0	2020-07-17	<p>The following changes were made to version 3.3.0 of the document to produce this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Processor Information (Type 4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00189: update the definition of Type 4 Processor Id for ARM64 CPUs</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00190: add Socket LGA4189</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00191: add Socket LGA1200</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00192: erratum: link processor characteristics with CIM MOF properties</li> </ul> </li> <li>System Slots (Type 9): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00186: add PCI Express Gen 5 and U.2 values</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00188: add OCP NIC 3.0 values</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00193: add OCP NIC Prior to 3.0</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00196: Slot Type extensions for PCIe Gen6 and beyond</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00197: Add support for CXL 2.0 devices</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00199: Add support for EDSFF slot types</li> </ul> </li> <li>Memory Device (Type 17): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMBIOSCR00187: add new memory device types (DDR5, LPDDR5)</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00195: update description for Intel persistent memory device</li> <li>SMBIOSCR00197: Add support for CXL 2.0 devices</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

2248

## Bibliography

2249 DMTF DSP4014, *DMTF Process for Working Bodies*, 2.6.1,  
2250 [https://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP4014\\_2.6.1.pdf](https://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP4014_2.6.1.pdf)

2251